

तमसो मा ज्योतिर्गमय

SANTINIKETAN  
VISWA BHARATI  
LIBRARY

429 •

5173





**SWEET'S**  
**ANGLO-SAXON PRIMER**





SWEET'S  
ANGLO-SAXON PRIMER

REVISED THROUGHOUT BY

NORMAN DAVIS

Professor of English Language in the  
University of Glasgow

*NINTH EDITION*

OXFORD  
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

*Oxford University Press, Amen House, London E.C.4*

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON

BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI CAPE TOWN IRADAN

*Geoffrey Cumberlege, Publisher to the University*

*First edition*      1882

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

## PREFACE

SWEET'S *Primer* first appeared in 1882, and was last revised for the eighth edition of 1905. It is not surprising that in the interval methods of presentation should have changed. The *Primer*, though designed as an introduction to Sweet's *Reader*, has tended to fall out of use, but nothing has replaced it; and the *Reader* itself has often been used as a beginner's book, for which it was never intended.

In the belief that an elementary introduction on the lines of the *Primer* is essential, I have tried in the present revision to preserve the policy and the scale of Sweet's work, while rearranging it very considerably in detail. In the grammar—especially in treating the verb, where Sweet's classification has failed to find acceptance—I have sought to present the facts, with as few technical terms as possible, in the same groups as students will find when they come to more advanced books. The bare outlines of relevant phonology have been rearranged with the same object, though I fear that so concise a statement cannot be readily intelligible. Under the paradigms the lists of similarly inflected words have been much increased, and the section on syntax, especially on word-order, has been expanded. In so limited a space the grammar could not aim at anything like completeness. It sets out to cover the texts in this book, and all examples are drawn from them; but I hope that it will serve also as a working elementary grammar for wider use.

The texts have been considerably modified. To provide fuller examples of natural Old English prose, not translated from Latin, I have extended the extracts from the *Chronicle* and added passages from Ælfric's prefaces; and to widen the range of interest I have included well-known passages from the Old English translation of Bede, from *Alexander's Letter*, and from the *Leechdoms*. To make room for these I have had to omit some of the Biblical extracts, and all the sentences which formed the first section. This I have done reluctantly, for they were skilfully chosen to exhibit forms. But I believe—though the changes have probably raised the general level of difficulty a little—that readers will find consecutive prose so much more interesting than disconnected sentences that they will in fact learn more readily from it. All the texts have been revised (all

but I and VII collated with the manuscripts), and a few passages slightly altered accordingly.

I have followed Sweet's practice of normalizing on a conventional Early West Saxon basis, unhistorical as it is, for it remains the best foundation for further study. To ease the transition to later texts I have left one page, extract IX, in the spelling of the manuscripts.

For advice and help in the preparation of this edition I am grateful to Professor C. L. Wrenn, to Dr. C. T. Onions, who read a proof, and especially to Mr. Kenneth Sisam and Miss Celia Sisam, who read the manuscript.

N. D.

# CONTENTS

GRAMMAR	1
TEXTS	
I. FROM THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW	62
II. OLD TESTAMENT PIECES	66
III. SAMSON	70
IV. FROM THE CHRONICLE	73
V. PREFACES BY ÆLFRIC	78
VI. KING EDMUND	81
VII. FROM THE OLD ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF BEDE'S <i>ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY</i>	88
VIII. FROM 'ALEXANDER'S LETTER TO ARISTOTLE'	92
IX. MEDICINAL RECIPES	95
NOTES	96
GLOSSARY	106



# GRAMMAR

1. The oldest stage of English, from the earliest records (about A.D. 700) to soon after the Norman Conquest, is now generally called 'Old English', though the name 'Anglo-Saxon' is still often used. There were several dialects of Old English. This grammar deals only with the *West Saxon* dialect, the most important for the study of the literature; and with the early form of it—that is, the language of about the time of King Alfred.

## SOUNDS

### VOWELS

2. The letters representing vowels in O.E.<sup>1</sup> had nearly the same values as in Latin. The following table gives the basic vowels and diphthongs, with examples of their occurrence in stressed syllables, and keywords as a guide to approximate pronunciation. These words are drawn as far as possible from Modern English; but the sounds must have been 'purer' vowels like those of most continental languages, and occasionally French or German illustrations have seemed preferable. It is important to distinguish short vowels from long, which in this book are marked by (-).

a as in <i>G. mann</i>	nama 'name'
ā „ father	stān 'stone'
æ „ hat	glæd 'glad'
ǣ the same, lengthened	dǣd 'dced'
e as in <i>set</i>	etan 'eat'
ē „ <i>G. see</i>	hē 'he'
i „ <i>sit</i>	cwic 'alive'
ī „ <i>machine</i>	wīn 'wine'

<sup>1</sup> Names of languages are abbreviated thus: *F.*, French; *G.*, German; *Mn.E.*, Modern English; *O.E.*, Old English. Such other abbreviations as are not self-evident are explained on p. 106.



o	as in	hot (but closer)	god	'god'
ō	„	G. so	gōd	'good'
u	„	put	sunu	'son'
ū	„	rude	nū	'now'
y	„	F. tu	synn	'sin'
ȳ	„	G. grün	brȳd	'bride'
ea	=	æ+a	eald	'old'
ēa	=	ǣ+a	ēast	'east'
eo	=	e+o	eorl	'nobleman'
ēo	=	ē+o	dēop	'deep'
ie	=	i+e	ieldu	'age'
īe	=	ī+e	hīeran	'hear'

The diphthongs were pronounced with the stress on the first element.

Short *a* before *m* or *n* was often replaced in spelling by *o*: *noma*, *monn* for *nama*, *mann*. In this position the sound evidently was, or could be, between *a* and *o*.

From the position of the tongue in articulation, *ī*, *ē*, *ǣ*, *ȳ* are described in phonetic terms as 'front' vowels, *ū*, *ō*, *ā* as 'back'.

## CONSONANTS

3. The letters representing consonants were pronounced wherever they were written. So *c* in *cnāwan* 'know', *g* in *gnīdan* 'rub', *w* in *wrītan* 'write' were all sounded. Similarly, consonants written double were pronounced double, or long, as in Italian. Thus the *n*-sound in *sunne* 'sun' must be distinguished from that in *sunu* 'son' just as that in Mn.E. *penknife* differs from that in *penny*.

Most of the consonants were sounded much as in Mn.E. Some of the letters differed in form from their modern equivalents, and two special signs are usually preserved in modern editions—*þ* and *ð*. Both of these were used indifferently for the two sounds of *th*, in *thin* and in *then*. In this book only *þ* is used, except in extract IX.

Similarly, *f* and *s*, in addition to their modern values, could represent respectively the sounds of *v* and *z*, letters which were not normally used in O.E. These three letters, *f*, *s*, *þ*, had the sounds of *f*, *s*, and *th* in *thin* ('breathed' or 'voiceless') initially and finally in accented words; next to 'voiceless' consonants (such as *p*, *t*); and when double: *full* 'full', *lēof* 'dear'; *sunu*, *wæs* 'was'; *þencan* 'think', *wearþ* 'became'; *æfter* 'after', *fæst* 'firm'; *offrian* 'offer', *blissian* 'rejoice', *sipþan* 'after'. They had the sounds of *v*, *z*, and *th* in *then* ('voiced') when single between vowels, or between a vowel and another 'voiced' sound (such as *l*, *r*, *m*, *n*): *lufian* 'love', *ċēosan* 'choose', *brōþor* 'brother'; *ċeorfan* 'cut', *efne* 'even', *māþm* 'treasure'; and probably in words like *of*, *is* in unstressed position.

*h* initially had the same sound as now: *hē*, *hūs* 'house'. Elsewhere it had the sound of *ch* in Scots *loch* after back vowels and after consonants: *hēah* 'high', *pōhte* 'thought', *Wealh* 'Welshman'; but of *ch* in German *nicht* after front vowels: *fēhp* 'receives', *riht* 'right'. *hw*, as in *hwæt* 'what', *hwil* 'while', had the sound of Mn.E. *wh* as pronounced in northern England and in Scotland. The other groups *hl*, *hn*, *hr* differed from *l*, *n*, *r* as *wh* differs from *w*—that is, they were made in the same way but 'unvoiced', *hl* being nearly the same as Welsh *ll*: *hlāford* 'lord', *hnappian* 'doze', *hrape* 'quickly'.

*r* initially was probably trilled, as in Scots: *ræd* 'advice', *rīdan* 'ride'. Finally and before a consonant it was probably made with the tip of the tongue curved back, as in southwestern dialects of Mn.E. and in American: *ār* 'mercy', *eard* 'country', *feorh* 'life'.

*c* and *g* each had a back (guttural) and a front (palatal) pronunciation. The latter is printed *ċ*, *ġ* in this book.

*c* had the sound of *k* before, and when final after, back vowels and *ȝ*; sometimes also before *ē*, in words which may generally be recognized by their modern pronunciation with *k*: *cann* 'know', *cōl* 'cool', *cuman* 'come', *cyning* 'king', *cēne* 'bold', *bōc* 'book'; also finally after *æ*: *bæc* 'back'; and initially before consonants: *cnāwan* 'know'.

*c* had a sound like Mn.E. *ch* in *child* when it came before or between the front vowels *ī* and *ē*, except for the special cases mentioned above: *ċild* 'child', *ċēosan* 'choose', *miċel* 'great'; also finally after *ī*, *ē*, *æ*: *līc* 'body', *bēc* 'books', *spræc* 'speech'; and in some words after *n*, *l*: *þencan* 'think', *ælc* 'each'.

*sc* usually had the sound of Mn.E. *sh*: *scip* 'ship', *fisc* 'fish'. This sound was often written *sce*: *sc(e)olde* 'should', *bisc(e)op* 'bishop'. But *sc* had the sound of *sk* in some words where back vowels prevailed: *āscian* 'ask' (pret. *āscode*), and in foreign words such as *scōl* 'school', *Scottas* 'Scots (Irish)'.

*g* had the sound of *g* in *go* initially before back vowels and *y*; in the group *ng*; before consonants; and when doubled: *gān* 'go', *god* 'god', *gylden* 'golden'; *lang* 'long', *springan* 'spring'; *glæd* 'glad'; *frogga* 'frog'.

*g* was sounded as in German *sagen* (like *ch* in *loch*, but with voice) medially between back vowels, and between *l*, *r* and back vowels; and finally after back vowels directly or in consonant groups: *dagas* 'days', *boga* 'bow', *hālga* 'saint', *beorgan* 'save'; *ge-nōg* 'enough', *burg* 'city'.

*g* had a sound like Mn.E. *y* in *yet* initially and medially before *ī*, *ē*: *gē* 'you', *giefan* 'give', *þegen* 'servant'; also finally, in word or syllable, after these vowels and *æ*: *hālīg* 'holy', *weg* 'way', *dæg* 'day', *sægde* 'said'; and in some words after *r*, *l*: *byrgan* 'bury', *fylgan* 'follow'.

After *n* it sometimes had a sound like Mn.E. *dge* in *edge*: *sprengan* 'scatter'. *cg* represents this sound lengthened: *ecg* 'edge', *secgan* 'say'.

#### STRESS

4. The stress usually fell on the first syllable of a word. But when the first syllable was a prefix, usage varied: nouns and adjectives stressed the prefix, verbs the first syllable of the uncompounded word. The prefixes *ge-* and *be-* were never stressed, *for-* rarely. In this book the stress is marked, when it is not on the first syllable, by (·) preceding the stressed syllable: *andswaru* 'answer', *andweard* 'present', but *ge·lēafa* 'belief', *for·giefan* 'grant', *tō·berstan* 'burst'.

## SOUND-CHANGES

5. In O.E. neighbouring sounds influenced each other to an extent unknown in Mn.E. Certain sounds modified others in prehistoric O.E., and then were themselves lost; so that the change is visible, but not the cause of it. Some sound-changes had important effects on O.E. accidence, so that a knowledge of them is necessary for an understanding of the grammar. The essentials only are set out here.

## VOWELS

6. (1) Before *m* and *n* (the 'nasal' consonants), *i* appears instead of *e*, *a* instead of *æ*, *u* instead of *o*. So *bindan* 'bind', pret. sing. *band*, past part. *bunden*, contrasted with *brēġdan* 'pull', *bræġd*, *broġden*, of the same class of strong verbs.

(2) O.E. *æ*, which descends from older *a*, reverts to *a* before a single consonant followed by a back vowel: *dæg* 'day', gen. sing. *dæġes*, but nom. acc. pl. *dagas*, dat. pl. *dagum*.

(3) **'Breaking'**. The front vowels *æ*, *e* become respectively the diphthongs *ea*, *eo* before *h*, or the groups *h*, *r*, *l*+consonant. So *feohtan* 'fight', *weorpan* 'become', contrasted with *brēġdan* of the same conjugation. But *æ* is affected more than *e*, which is not changed by *l*+consonant. So *helpan* 'help' in infin., but in pret. sing., where *æ* would be normal (as *bræġd*), *healp*, *feahrt*, *wearp* all have *ea*. This change is called 'breaking'.

(4) The front vowels *æ*, *ē* become respectively the diphthongs *ēa*, *īe* after initial *ċ*, *ġ*, *sc*. So *ġiefan* 'give', pret. sing. *ġeaf*, pl. *ġēafon*, contrasted with *sprecan* 'speak', *spræc*, *spræcon*. (The pronoun *ġē* 'you' is not affected.)

(5) **i-mutation**. The back vowels, the diphthongs *ēa* and *ēo*, and the front vowels *æ* and *ē* were modified by the vowel *ī*, or the related consonant (the sound of *y* in Mn.E. *yet*, represented in German and other languages, and in the International Phonetic Alphabet, by *j*) in the following syllable. This gave rise to the following alternations between the unchanged vowels (or their descendants) and their 'mutated' variants in

positions in which *i/j* formerly followed. (The *i/j* was mostly lost before surviving records were written down.)

	a:æ as in <i>færþ</i> , 3 <i>sing. pres. indic. of faran</i> 'go'		
a+m, n:e	„ stent,	„ „	standan 'stand'
ā:æ	„ hǣtt,	„ „	hātan 'call'
o:e	„ dehter, <i>dat. sing. of dohtor</i>		'daughter'
ō:ē	„ grēwþ, 3 <i>sing. pres. indic. of grōwan</i>		'grow'
u:y	„ byrig, <i>dat. sing., nom. acc. pl. of burg</i>		'city'
ū:ȳ	„ lȳcþ, 3 <i>sing. pres. indic. of lūcan</i>		'lock'
æ:e	„ settan 'set' compared with sæt		'sat'
e:i	„ cwipþ, 3 <i>sing. pres. indic. of cweþan</i>		'say'
ea:ie	„ hielt,	„ „	healdan 'hold'
ēa:īe	„ hīewþ,	„ „	hēawan 'hew'
eo:ie	„ fieht,	„ „	feohtan 'fight'
ēo:īe	„ ċiest	„ „	ċēosan 'choose'

Most of these examples are drawn from verbal conjugation, in which this change plays an especially important part; but it affects also the declension of certain nouns, the comparison of certain adjectives and adverbs, and a great many aspects of derivation.<sup>1</sup> The same relation lies behind the alternation of *o* and *y* in associated forms like *gold* 'gold', *gylden* 'golden'; but here it is indirect, for the *y* is the mutation of *u* which was the original vowel in the word. This, the most important of all the O.E. sound-changes, is called 'i-mutation' or 'front mutation'.

(6) Some vowels in unstressed syllables were lost or preserved according to the length of the preceding syllable. A 'long' syllable is one which contains *either* a long vowel, *or* a short vowel followed by two consonants: *hūs* 'house', *folc* 'people', *cynn* 'race'.

(a) In a word of three syllables, of which the first is long and

<sup>1</sup> Examples are: *wand* 'wound' (pret. of *windan*): *wendan* 'turn'; *hāl* 'whole': *hǣlan* 'heal'; *fōda* 'food': *fēdan* 'feed'; *trum* 'strong': *trymman* 'strengthen'; *fūl* 'foul': *ā-fȳlan* 'defile'; *læg* 'lay' (pret. of *licgan*): *lecgan* 'lay'; *cweþan* 'say': *cwide* 'speech'; *eald* 'old': *ieldra* 'older'; *tēam* 'progeny': *tieman* 'teem'; *heord* 'herd': *hierde* 'herdsman'; *ġe-strēon* 'possession': *ġe-strīenan* 'gain'.

the second contains a short vowel followed by a single consonant, the vowel of the second syllable is generally lost. This affects mainly the declension of nouns with two syllables in the nominative, which would become trisyllabic by the addition of inflexional endings: *engel* 'angel', but gen. sing. *engles*, nom. acc. pl. *englas*; *hēafod* 'head', gen. sing. *hēafdes*.

(b) After a long monosyllable final *u* is lost: *scip* 'ship', nom. acc. pl. *scipu*, but *hūs* 'house', pl. *hūs*.

(7) **Gradation.** Certain vowels are associated with others in fixed series, as in Mn.E. series like *drive*, *drove*, *driven* or *ring*, *rang*, *rung*. In O.E., as in Mn.E., these series appear most clearly in the 'strong' verbs, where they are more numerous and more complex than their modern descendants (for examples see §§ 62-67); but they run through the whole language, and are most important in the study of etymology.<sup>1</sup> This phenomenon is called 'gradation'. Its origin lies far back in prehistoric times, and is not fully understood; it is thought to depend ultimately on variation of accent.

## CONSONANTS

7. (1) Between vowels, and between *l*, *r* and a vowel, *h* is lost. The vowels which thus fall together contract into a long diphthong; and the vowel preceding the *l* or *r*, if short, is lengthened: *feoh* 'money', gen. sing. *fēos*; *Wealh* 'Welshman', nom. acc. pl. *Wēalas*; *feorh* 'life', gen. sing. *fēores*.

(2) In oblique cases of some words *w*, following a consonant, comes before an inflexional ending beginning with a vowel. In the uninflected forms of such words *w* is replaced by *-u*, and before an inflexional ending beginning with a consonant, by *o*: *ġearw-es* gen. sing. of *ġearu* 'ready', acc. sing. masc. *ġearo-ne*, gen. sing. fem. *ġearo-re*.

(3) Certain pairs of consonants alternate, especially in the

<sup>1</sup> Examples are: *be-līfan* 'remain': *lāf* 'remnant'; *writan* 'write': *ġe-writ* 'writing' (cf. § 62); *ġēosan* 'choose', pret. pl. *curon*, to which is related by mutation *cyre* 'choice'; *būgan* 'bend': *boga* 'bow' (cf. § 63); *faran* 'go': *fōr* 'journey' (cf. § 67).

conjugation of strong verbs. The pairs are *s:r*, *p:d*, *h:g*, occasionally *h:w*. The first member of each pair appears in infin., pres., and pret. sing.; the second member in pret. pl. and past part.: *ċēosan*, pret. sing. *ċēas*: pret. pl. *cuon*, past part. *coren*; *cwēpan*, *cwæp*: *cwædon*, *cweden*; *tēah* 'drew', pl. *tugon*; *seah* 'saw', pl. *sāwon*. The same variation extends to formations outside the verbal system: *cwide* 'speech', related to *cwēpan*; *hryre* 'fall' to *hrēosan* (cf. § 6 (7)). It depends on variation of stress at an early stage of the language.

For modifications of consonants before verbal endings see § 57.

## INFLEXIONS

### NOUNS

8. Nouns are grouped according to their inflexions. Those which use predominantly the ending *n*, such as *nama* 'name', acc. gen. dat. sing., nom. acc. pl. *naman*, are commonly called 'weak'.<sup>1</sup> The others, such as *dæg* 'day' (masc.), gen. sing. *dægēs*, nom. acc. pl. *dagas*, or *ġiefu* 'gift' (fem.), acc. gen. dat. sing. *ġiefe*, nom. acc. pl. *ġiefa*, are mostly 'strong'; but there are a few minor groups.

9. There are three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter. The gender of some nouns agrees with the sex of the persons they denote, as *se mann* 'the man', *sēo dohtor* 'the daughter'. This may be called 'natural gender'. But nouns denoting inanimate objects may have masculine or feminine, as well as neuter, 'grammatical gender', as *se stān* 'the stone' (masc.), *sēo duru* 'the door' (fem.); and some nouns denoting living beings are neuter, as *pæt wīf* 'the woman'.

Grammatical gender is known only by the gender of the

<sup>1</sup> When used of nouns and adjectives, 'weak' is applied to the declensions in which earlier formal distinctions of case have been weakened by the loss of endings, so that the common suffix *-n* must fulfil several different functions. When used of verbs (§ 52) it is applied to those which form their past tense by the aid of a suffix, instead of by internal change of root-vowel.

article and other words connected with the noun, and, to some extent, by its form. All nouns ending in *-a* are masculine, as *se mōna* 'the moon'. (*Sēo sunne* 'the sun' is fem.) Those ending in *-dōm*, *-hād*, *-scipe* are also masculine: *se wīsdōm* 'wisdom', *se cildhād* 'childhood', *se frēondscipe* 'friendship'. Those ending in *-nes*, *-þu*, *-u/-o* (from adjectives, § 20), *-ræden*, *-ung* are feminine: *sēo rihtwīsnēs* 'righteousness', *sēo strengþu* 'strength', *sēo bieldu* 'boldness' (from *beald*), *sēo mannræden* 'allegiance', *sēo scotung* 'shooting'.

Compounds follow the gender of their last element, as *þæt burg-geat* 'the city-gate', from *sēo burg* and *þæt geat*. Hence *se wīf-mann* 'the woman' is masculine.

10. There are four case forms in nouns, nominative, accusative, genitive, and dative. Adjectives and some pronouns have in addition distinct forms for an instrumental, but in nouns the function of this case is performed by the dative. In form, certain cases are identical: the accusative is the same as the nominative in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and all strong masculines. Masculine and neuter nouns differ in the plural only in nominative and accusative, and in the singular only in the accusative of weak nouns, which in neuters is the same as the nominative. The genitive plural of nearly all nouns ends in *-a* (sometimes preceded by *-en-*), the dative plural in *-um*.

### • Weak or *-n* Declension

11. This declension contains nouns of all three genders; but neuters are very few, virtually only *ēage* 'eye' and *ēare* 'ear'. The nominative masculine ends in *-a*, as *nama* 'name', feminine and neuter in *-e*, as *sunne* 'sun', *ēage* 'eye':

Masc.		Fem.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
N. nam-a	nam-an	sunne-e	sunne-an
A. nam-an	nam-an	sunne-an	sunne-an
G. nam-an	nam-ena	sunne-an	sunne-enā
D. nam-an	nam-um	sunne-an	sunne-um



*Neut.*

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	ēag-e	ēag-an
<i>G.</i>	ēag-an	ēag-ena
<i>D.</i>	ēag-an	ēag-um

Nouns of this declension, especially masculines, are very numerous. All nouns in *-a* are declined like *nama*, e.g. *cnapa* 'boy', *ge·fēra* 'companion', *flota* 'fleet', *fōda* 'food', *guma* 'man', *ge·lēafa* 'belief', *mōna* 'moon', *mūpa* 'mouth of river', *oxa* 'ox', *ge·rēfa* 'reeve', *steorra* 'star', *swēora* 'neck', *tēona* 'injury', *tīma* 'time', *pēowa* 'servant', *wita* 'councillor', *ge·wuna* 'habit', *wyrhta* 'worker'. *Ieldran* 'ancestors' occurs in pl. only.

Feminines like *sunne* are: *čiriče* 'church', *eorpe* 'earth', *fæmne* 'virgin', *heorte* 'heart', *hlāfdīge* 'lady', *mæsse* 'mass', *nædre* 'snake', *tunge* 'tongue', *wīse* 'manner'.

A few nouns of this declension ending in a long vowel or diphthong contract, and in effect add only the consonants of the case-endings, not the vowels: *ge·fēa* (m.) 'joy', *ge·fēan*; *lēo* (m. or f.) 'lion(ess)', *lēon*; *twēo* (m.) 'doubt', *twēon*.

**Strong Declensions**

**12.** There is a marked difference of inflexion between masculine and neuter on the one hand, feminine on the other (§ 10).

*Masculine*

**13. (a)** Most masculines of this declension end in a consonant, as *stān* 'stone', *engel* 'angel':

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	stān	stān-as	engel	engl-as
<i>G.</i>	stān-es	stān-a	engl-es	engl-a
<i>D.</i>	stān-e	stān-um	engl-e	engl-um

Like *stān* are: *āp* 'oath', *beorg* 'hill', *cniht* 'youth', *dæl* 'part', *dōm* 'judgement', *eard* 'country', *eorl* 'nobleman', *fisc* 'fish', *gāst* 'spirit', *geard* 'enclosure', *hām* 'home', *hlāf* 'loaf', *māpm* 'treasure', *prēost* 'priest', *rāp* 'rope', *tūn* 'enclosure', *pēow* 'servant', *weg* 'way', *wer* 'man'; also *cyning* 'king', *hlāford*

'lord', *wīsdōm* 'wisdom', and other disyllables with a long second syllable.

Like *engel* (§ 6 (6a)) are: *dryhten* 'lord', *ealdor* 'prince', *ēpel* 'native land', and a few with short first syllable: *fugol* 'bird', *nægēl* 'nail', *peġen* 'servant'.

*Dæg* 'day' changes its vowel in the plural (§ 6 (2)): *dægēs*, *dæge*; *dagas*, *daga*, *dagum*. So also *hwæl* 'whale', *stæf* 'staff'.

*Wealh* 'Welshman' drops *h* in inflexion and lengthens the diphthong (§ 7 (1)): *Wēales*, *Wēalas*, &c. So also *feorh* 'life' (both masc. and neut.), *fēores*, &c.

A few nouns which mainly follow this declension often have *-a* instead of *-e* in dat. sing. The most important are: *fēld* 'field', *fōrd* 'ford', *weald* 'forest', *sumor* 'summer', *winter* 'winter'.

*Mōnaþ* 'month' has nom. acc. plural unchanged.

(b) Some end in *-e*, as *ende* 'end'. The *-e* drops before the case-endings: *ende*, *endes*, *ende*; *endas*, *enda*, *endum*. So also *hierde* 'herdsman', and agent nouns in *-ere* like *fiscere* 'fisherman'.

(c) Many nouns in *-e* have a short first syllable: *cwide* 'speech', *cyre* 'choice', *eġe* 'fear', *hete* 'hatred', *hryre* 'fall', *lyre* 'loss', *mete* 'food' (pl. *mettas*), *siġe* 'victory', *sleġe* 'killing', *stede* 'place', *wine* 'friend', and abstracts in *-scipe*, as *frēondscipe* 'friendship'.

*Here* 'army' often has *-(i)ġ(e)-* before case-endings: *her(i)ġes*, *her(i)ġe*; *her(i)ġ(e)as*, *her(i)ġ(e)a*, *her(i)ġum*; but *heres*, *heras*, &c., also occur.\*

### Plurals in *-e*

14. Several nouns have nom. acc. pl. in *-e* instead of *-as*. These are mostly names of peoples: *Dene* 'Danes', *Engle* 'English', *Mierċe* 'Mercians', *Norþ(an)hymbre* 'Northumbrians', *Seaxe* 'Saxons', and compounds of *-ware*, *-sæte* 'dwellers', as *Cantware* 'men of Kent', *Sumorsæte* 'men of Somerset'; but there are a few common nouns occurring only in plural: *ielde* 'men', *lēode* 'people'. *Wine* sometimes has plural in *-e*, as well as *-as*; so also, less often, *stede*, *cwide*.

*Seaxe*, *Mierce* have gen. pl. *Seaxna*, *Miercna*. *Dene*, *wine* have alternative gen. pl. *Denig(e)a*, *winig(e)a*.

### Neuter

15. Most end in a consonant, as *scip* 'ship', *hūs* 'house':

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	<i>scip</i>	<i>scip-u</i>	<i>hūs</i>	<i>hūs</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>scip-es</i>	<i>scip-a</i>	<i>hūs-es</i>	<i>hūs-a</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>scip-e</i>	<i>scip-um</i>	<i>hūs-e</i>	<i>hūs-um</i>

Like *scip* are short monosyllables and their compounds: *god* 'heathen' god', *ge·bed* 'prayer', *ge·writ* 'writing'.

Disyllables with long first syllable generally lose the vowel of the second syllable in inflexion (§ 6 (6a)): *dēofol* 'devil', *dēofles*, *dēoflu*. So also *mynster* 'monastery', *wāpen* 'weapon', *wundor* 'wonder'. *Hēafod* 'head' has pl. *hēafodu* or *hēafdu*.

Those in *-et* and *-en* usually double the consonant: *bærnet*, 'burning', *bærnette*; *fæsten* 'stronghold', *fæstennum*.

*Fæt* 'vessel' changes its vowel in plural (§ 6 (2)): *fætes*, *fæte*; *fatu*, *fata*, *fatum*. So also *bæp* 'bath'. *Geat* 'gate' generally has pl. *gatu*, *gata*, *gatum*.

*Feoh* 'money' drops *h* in inflexion and lengthens the diphthong (§ 7 (1)): *fēos*, *fēo*.

Like *hūs* are nouns with long single or final syllable (§ 6 (6b)): *bān* 'bone', *bearn* 'child', *cild* 'child' (see also § 26), *dēor* 'wild beast', *flōd* 'flood' (also masc.), *folc* 'people', *gold* 'gold', *gēar* 'year', *land* 'land', *līc* 'body', *mōd* 'mind', *gē·mōt* 'meeting', *scēap* 'sheep', *ping* 'thing', *wif* 'woman', *word* 'word'.

Disyllables with short first syllable keep the medial vowel in inflexion, and generally have no *-u* in nom. acc. pl.: *werod* 'troop', *werodes*, &c.; *wæter* 'water' has pl. *wæteru* beside *wæter*.

16. Some end in *-e*, as *rīce* 'kingdom', *wīte* 'punishment':

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	<i>rīc-e</i>	<i>rīc-u</i> , <i>-iu</i>	<i>wīt-e</i>	<i>wīt-u</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>rīc-es</i>	<i>rīc-a</i>	<i>wīt-es</i>	<i>wīt-a</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>rīc-e</i>	<i>rīc-um</i>	<i>wīt-e</i>	<i>wīt-um</i>

Like *rīce* is *styċce* 'piece'.

Like *wīte* are *ǣrende* 'message', *ġe·pēode* 'language'.

With short first syllable is *spere* 'spear'.

### Feminine

17. Feminines with short root syllable end in *-u* in nom. sing., those with long root syllable have no ending (§ 6 (6b)); so *ġiefu* 'gift', *lār* 'teaching':

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i>	ġief-u	ġief-a, -e	lār	lār-a, -e
<i>A.</i>	ġief-e	ġief-a, -e	lār-e	lār-a, -e
<i>G.</i>	ġief-e	ġief-a, -ena	lār-e	lār-a, -ena
<i>D.</i>	ġief-e	ġief-um	lār-e	lār-um

Like *ġiefu* are: *andswaru* 'answer', *lufu* 'love', *scamu* 'shame', *talū* 'tale', *wīcu* 'week'. •

Like *lār* are: *ār* 'mercy', *feorm* 'food', *healf* 'half', *heall* 'hall', *lāf* 'remainder', *mearc* 'boundary', *rōd* 'cross', *scīr* 'shire', *sorg* 'sorrow', *spræc* 'speech', *stōw* 'place', *pēod* 'people', *wund* 'wound'.

Disyllabic words with long first syllable lose the medial vowel (§ 6 (6a)): *sāwol* 'soul', *sāwle*, &c.; also *ċeaster* 'city', *frōfor* 'comfort'.

Nouns in *-en* double the *n* in inflexion: *byrpen* 'burden', *byrpenne*; so those in *-rāden*, as *hierdrāden* 'guardianship'.

Those in *-nes* similarly double the *s*: *gōdnes* 'goodness', *gōdnesse*, &c.

*Mæd* 'meadow' and *læs* 'pasture' add *w* before inflexional endings other than *-um*: *mædwe*, *læswe*; but *mædum*.

18. A considerable group of feminines has acc. sing. the same as nom., and *-e* regularly in nom. acc. pl. All these have long root syllables. Some of the most important are: *ǣht* 'property', *bryd* 'bride', *cwēn* 'queen', *cyst* 'virtue', *dæd* 'deed', *fierd* 'army', *hās* 'command', *lyft* 'air', *miht* 'power', *nīed* 'need', *tīd* 'time', *wēn* 'hope', *wynn* 'joy', *wyrd* 'fate', *wyrt* 'plant'.

### Minor Declensions

**19. -u Declension.** This includes both masculine and feminine nouns. Most have short root syllables, and *-u* in nom. acc. sing. The few with long root syllables have no *-u* (§ 6 (6b)). Inflexion of masculine and feminine is identical; so *sunu* (m.) 'son', *hand* (f.) 'hand':

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	sun-u	sun-a	hand	hand-a
<i>G.</i>	sun-a	sun-a	hand-a	hand-a
<i>D.</i>	sun-a	sun-um	hand-a	hand-um

Like *sunu* is the masc. *wudu* 'wood' and the fem. *duru* 'door'.

Like *hand* is the fem. *flōr* 'floor'.

**20.** Also with *-u* (*-o*) in nom. sing., but otherwise distinct, are two groups of feminine abstract nouns formed from adjectives: one with ending *-pu*, as *streng'pu* 'strength', the other with ending *-u* (*-o*), as *bieldu*, *bieldo* 'boldness', *iieldu* 'age', *meniġu* 'multitude'. These often have *-o* in the oblique cases, like *ġiefu*; but they are often not declined at all in the singular, and the plural of such nouns, naturally, hardly ever occurs.

**21.** Three small but important groups form some of their cases by change of root-vowel, according to § 6 (5), instead of by adding endings:

**22. (1)** 'Mutation plurals', both masculine and feminine, as *fōt* (m.) 'foot', *burg* (f.) 'city':

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	fōt	fēt	burg	* byriġ
<i>G.</i>	fōt-es	fōt-a	byriġ, burg-e	burg-a
<i>D.</i>	fēt	fōt-um	byriġ	burg-um

Like *fōt* are *mann* (*menn*), *tōp* 'tooth' (*tēb*).

Like *burg* are *bōc* 'book' (*bēc*), *gōs* 'goose' (*gēs*), *mūs* 'mouse' (*mȳs*). *Niht* 'night' belongs to this class, but generally has the same vowel throughout; it sometimes follows § 18.

23. (2) *-r* nouns, all denoting relationship: *fæder* 'father', *mōdor* 'mother', *dohtor* 'daughter', *brōþor* 'brother', *sweostor* 'sister'. The gender is natural:

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	brōþor	brōþor, brōþr-u	fæder	fæder-as
<i>G.</i>	brōþor	brōþr-a	fæder, fæder-es	fæder-a
<i>D.</i>	brēþer	brōþr-um	fæder	fæder-um

Like *brōþor* is *mōdor*, which sometimes has *mēder* in gen. as well as dat. sing. *Dohtor* has dat. sing. *dehter*, nom. acc. pl. *dohtor*, *-tru*. *Sweostor* is unchanged throughout sing. and nom. acc. pl. Only *fæder* has adopted the ordinary strong pl. endings.

24. (3) *-nd* nouns, formed from the present participle of verbs: only *frēond* 'friend', *fēond* 'enemy' (both masc.):

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	frēond	frīend, frēond-as
<i>G.</i>	frēond-as	frēond-a
<i>D.</i>	frīend, frēond-e	frēond-um

25. Other nouns from participles, in *-end*, have the adjectival gen. pl. ending *-ra*. They are mostly masculine. So *būend* 'dweller':

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	būend	būend, būend-e, būend-as
<i>G.</i>	būend-es	būend-ra
<i>D.</i>	būend-e	būend-um

So also *hæþlend* 'Saviour', *wealdend* 'ruler'.

26. A few neuters have *-r-* before the plural endings: *lamb* 'lamb' is like *land* in sing. (§ 15), but has pl. *lamb-ru*, *lamb-ra*, *lamb-rum*. So also *æg* 'egg'. *Cild* 'child' sometimes has these endings.

### Proper names

27. Native names of persons are declined like other nouns—*Ælf-red*, g. *Ælfred-es*, d. *Ælfred-e*; *Éad-burg* (fem.),

g. *Eadburg-e*, &c. Foreign personal names sometimes follow the analogy of native names: *Crīst*, *Salomon* have g. *Crīst-es*, *Salomon-es*, d. *Crīst-e*, *Salomon-e*. Sometimes they are declined as in Latin, especially those in *-us*; but often with a mixture of English endings, and with the Latin endings used somewhat loosely, the accusative ending serving for the dative as well: *Cȳrus*, g. *Cȳres*, a. *Cȳrum*, d. *Cȳrum* (as *tō þām cȳninge Cȳrum*).

Many names of countries and districts are compounds, formed from the name of the inhabitants followed by *land*. The first element is commonly in the gen. pl., but ordinary compounds also occur: *Engla-land* 'land of the English, England', *Norphymbra-land* 'Northumbria'; but *Scot-land*. The name of the inhabitants is very often used for the country itself: *on Ēast-englum* 'in East Anglia', lit. 'among the East Anglians'. Similarly *on Angel-cynne* 'in England', lit. 'among the English race' (but *Angelcynnes land* is also frequent), *Israhēla þēod* 'Israel'. Many other such names are taken from Latin, as *Breten* 'Britain', *Cent* 'Kent', *Germānia* 'Germany'. Such names are sometimes left undeclined: *on Cent*, *tō Hierusalēm*. Those ending in *-a* take *-e* in the oblique cases: g. *Germānie*.

#### ADJECTIVES

28. Adjectives have strong and weak inflexions, but they differ from nouns in that every adjective (with very few exceptions) is capable of being declined *both* strong *and* weak. The use of one or the other form is a matter of syntax, depending on the relation of the adjective to neighbouring words (§ 89). Adjectives have three gender forms, and the same cases as nouns; and in addition, in masculine and neuter singular the strong declension has an *instrumental* case of distinct form. In feminine and plural, and in the weak declension, the dative serves the same purpose.

#### Strong Declension

29. Many endings (italicized in the paradigm) differ from

those of nouns. Masculine and neuter again stand together, and differ markedly from feminine. So

(a) *cwic* 'alive':

	<i>Sing.</i>		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>cwic</i>	<i>cwic</i>	<i>cwic-u</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>cwic-ne</i>	<i>cwic</i>	<i>cwic-e</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>cwic-es</i>	<i>cwic-es</i>	<i>cwic-re</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>cwic-um</i>	<i>cwic-um</i>	<i>cwic-re</i>
<i>I.</i>	<i>cwic-e</i>	<i>cwic-e</i>	( <i>cwic-re</i> )
	<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>NA.</i>	<i>cwic-e</i>	<i>cwic-u</i>	<i>cwic-a, -e</i>
	<i>all genders</i>		
<i>G.</i>		<i>cwic-ra</i>	
<i>D.</i>		<i>cwic-um</i>	

(b) *gōd* 'good' is similar except as follows (§ 6 (6b)):

<i>N. Sing.</i>	<i>gōd</i>	<i>gōd</i>	<i>gōd</i>
<i>NA. Pl.</i>	<i>gōd-e</i>	<i>gōd</i>	<i>gōd-a, -e</i>

In later texts all genders of the plural (of both types) commonly have the form of the masculine.

(a) Like *cwic* are adjectives with short root syllable: *til* 'good', *sum* 'some, a certain' (but nom. sing. fem. *sum* also occurs), and those with short final syllable, such as the numerous compounds ending in *-lic* and *-sum*: *fær-lic* 'sudden', *ge-hīer-sum* 'obedient'.

Disyllabic adjectives with long first syllable generally lose the medial vowel before inflexional endings beginning with a vowel (§ 6 (6a)): *hālīg* 'holy', *hālges*, *hālgum*, &c. So also, though with short first syllable, *micel* 'great', *miclu*, *micles*, *miclum*, &c., and often *yfel* 'bad', *yfles*, &c. The vowel is, of course, retained before endings beginning with a consonant: *hālīgne*, *micelre*, *yfelra*.

Disyllabic adjectives (and participles) with long first syllable sometimes have nom. sing. fem. without ending, as well as the



regular form in *-u*. Thus *hālig* may be masculine, feminine, or neuter.

Adjectives with *æ* in the root syllable, as *glæd* 'glad', *hwæt* 'vigorous', change it to *a* before all endings beginning with a vowel: *glades*, *gladum*, *glade*, but *glædne*, *glædre*, &c.

Those in *-e*, as *blīpe* 'joyful', drop it in all inflexions: *blīpne*, *blīpu*, *blīpre*, &c.

Those in *-u*, as *gearu* 'ready', change the *-u* to *-w-* before vowels, to *-o-* before consonants (§ 7 (2)): *gearwes*, *gearone*.

Those ending in a double consonant simplify it before consonants: *nytt* 'useful', *nytne*.

(b) Like *gōd* are adjectives with long root or final syllable: *hāl* 'whole', *eald* 'old', *siġe-fæst* 'victorious'.

Disyllables with short first syllable vary: *manig* 'many' has nom. sing. fem. and nom. acc. pl. neut. regularly *manig*, but also *manigu*.

*Hēah* 'high' drops its second *h* in inflexion and contracts: *hēas*, *hēam*, *hēare*, nom. pl. *hēa*, &c. The acc. sing. masc. is mostly *hēanne*.

*Fēa* 'few' has only plural inflexions: gen. *fēara*, dat. *fēam*. Regular forms *fēawe*, *fēawum* also occur.

*Fela* 'many' is indeclinable.

### Weak Declension

30. The weak inflexions of adjectives are the same as those of nouns, except that the gen. pl. usually ends in *-ra*, as in the strong adjective.

	Sing.		Pl.	
	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.	All genders
N.	<i>gōd-a</i>	<i>gōd-e</i>	<i>gōd-e</i>	<i>gōd-an</i>
A.	<i>gōd-an</i>	<i>gōd-e</i>	<i>gōd-an</i>	<i>gōd-an</i>
G.	<i>gōd-an</i>	<i>gōd-an</i>	<i>gōd-an</i>	<i>gōd-ra (-ena)</i>
D.	<i>gōd-an</i>	<i>gōd-an</i>	<i>gōd-an</i>	<i>gōd-um</i>

The changes of vowel and consonant in particular words are as in the strong declension.

### Comparison

31. The comparative is formed by adding *-ra*, and is always declined weak: *lēof* 'dear', comp. masc. *lēofra*, fem. *lēofre*, pl. *lēofran*, &c. Adjectives in *-e* drop it before the ending: *mære* 'famous', *mærra*.

The superlative is formed by adding *-ost*, and may be either weak or strong: *lēofost(a)*, *mærost(a)*.

32. A few adjectives have mutated vowels (§ 6 (5)) in comparative and superlative, and *-est* as the superlative ending (contracted to *-st* in one or two words). The most important are:

eald	'old'	ieldra	ieldest
geong	'young'	gingra	gingest
lang	'long'	lengra	lengest
strang	'strong'	strengra	strengest
hēah	'high'	hierra	hiēhst

33. The following form comparative and superlative from roots different from those of the positive:

gōd	'good'	betera, betra	betst
		sēlra	sēlest
yfel	'bad'	wiersa	wier(re)st
micel	'great'	māra	māest
lytel	'little'	lāssa	lāest

34. The following have only comparative and superlative forms, the corresponding positives being adverbs:

(āer	'formerly')	āerra	ārest
(feorr	'far')	fierra	fierrest
(fore	'before')		forma, fyrmest,
			fyr(e)st
(nēah	'near')	nēarra	nīehst
(ūte	'outside')	ūterra	ūt(e)mest
		ȳterra	ȳt(e)mest

## COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

**35.** The regular comparative is formed by adding *-or*, the superlative by adding *-ost*, instead of the usual positive ending *-e*: *swīpe* 'greatly', *swīpor*, *swīpost*; *blīpelīce* 'joyfully', *blīpelīcor*, *blīpelīcost*.

**36.** A few adverbs have mutated vowels in comparative and superlative, and *-est* as the superlative ending. These have no ending at all in the comparative: *lange* 'long', *leng*, *lengest*.

**37.** The following, like the corresponding adjectives, form comparative and superlative from roots different from those of the positive:

wel	'well'	bet	bet(e)st
yfle	'badly'	sēl	sēlest
micle	'much'	wiers	wier(re)st
lýt	'little'	mā	māest
		lās	lāest

## NUMERALS

<b>38.</b>	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>
	ān 'one'	forma 'first'
	twā	ōper
	þrēo	þrida
	fēower	fēorþa
	fif	fifta
	siex	siexta
	seofon	seoforþa
	eahta	eahtorþa
	nigon	nigorþa
	tien	tēorþa
	en(d)leofon	en(d)leofta
	twelf	twelfta
	þrēo-tiene 'thirteen'	þrēo-tēorþa

and so on to

<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>
nigon-tiene 'nineteen'	nigon-tēoþa
twen-tig 'twenty'	twentigoþa
þrī-tig 'thirty'	þrītigoþa
fēower-tig 'forty'	fēowertigoþa
fif-tig 'fifty'	fiftigoþa
siex-tig 'sixty'	siextigoþa
hund-seofon-tig 'seventy'	
hund-eahta-tig 'eighty'	
hund-nigon-tig 'ninety'	
hund, hundred,	
hund-tēon-tig 'hundred'	
hund-endleofon-tig 'a hundred and ten'	
hund-twelf-tig 'a hundred and twenty'	
pūsend	'thousand'

39. *Ān* is declined like other adjectives. Weak forms are generally used in the sense 'alone'.

<i>Twā:</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	twēgen	twā, tū	twā
	<i>all genders</i>		
<i>G.</i>		twēgra, twēg(e)a	
<i>D.</i>		twæm	

So also *bēgen* 'both': *bā*, *bēgra*, *bæm*.

<i>Prēo:</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
<i>NA.</i>	þrie	þrēo	þrēo
	<i>all genders</i>		
<i>G.</i>		þrēora	
<i>D.</i>		þrim	

40. The numerals from *fēower* to *nigontiene* are generally undeclined. When used without a noun they sometimes take the following endings: nom. *-e*; gen. *-a*; dat. *-um*: *fif-e*, *fif-a*, *fif-um*. Those in *-tig* are sometimes declined like neuter nouns,

sometimes like adjectives, but are often left undeclined. When not used as adjectives they govern the genitive. *Hund* and *pūsēnd* are either declined as neuter nouns or left undeclined, and always take the genitive: *eahta hund mīla* 'eight hundred miles', *fēower pūsēnd wera* 'four thousand men'.

In numbers made up of tens and units, the units always precede: *ān and twētig* 'twenty-one'.

41. Ordinals are always declined weak, except *ōper* which is always strong. 'A certain number and a half' is expressed by the ordinal of the number next above, with *healf*: *bridde healf* 'two and a half' ('two complete and the third a half'); *fēorpe healf hund* 'three hundred and fifty'.

## PRONOUNS

### Personal

42.

#### First Person

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
N.	ic	wit	wē
A.	mē	unc	ūs
G.	mīn	uncer	ūre
D.	mē	unc	ūs

43.

#### Second Person

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
N.	þū	git	gē
A.	þē	inc	ēow
G.	þīn	incer	ēower
D.	þē	inc	ēow

44.

#### Third Person

		<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>All genders</i>
N.	hē	hit	hēo	hīe
A.	hine	hit	hīe	hīe
G.	his	his	hi(e)re	hi(e)ra
D.	him	him	hi(e)re	him

45. There are no special reflexive pronouns. The ordinary personal pronouns are used instead: *hīe ġe·samnodon hīe* 'they collected themselves, assembled'; *hīe ā·bādon him wif* 'they asked for wives for themselves'. *Self* is used as an emphatic reflexive adjective. Sometimes it agrees with an associated pronoun: *swā swā hīe wyscton him selfum* 'as they wished for themselves'; but sometimes with the subject, the pronoun being in the dative ('of interest'): *God fore·scēawap him self pā offrunge* 'God himself will provide the offering (for himself)'.

### Possessive

46. *Mīn, pīn, ūre, ēower*, and the duals *uncer* and *incer* are declined like other adjectives, but do not take weak forms. The genitives *his, hiere, hiera* are used as indeclinable possessives.

### 47. Demonstrative and Definite Article

		<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>All genders</i>
<i>N.</i>	sē	þæt	sēo	þā
<i>A.</i>	þone	þæt	þā	þā
<i>G.</i>	þæs	þæs	þāere	þāra
<i>D.</i>	þāem	þāem	þāere	þāem
<i>I.</i>	þȳ	þȳ, þon	(þāere)	

This pronoun is most commonly used as a definite article. It is sometimes used as a personal pronoun: *hē ġe·hīerþ mīn word*, and *þā wyrcþ* 'he hears my words, and does them'. *Sē* as a demonstrative and personal pronoun has its vowel long.

### 48. Demonstrative 'this'

		<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>All genders</i>
<i>N.</i>	þes	þis	þēos	þās
<i>A.</i>	þisne	þis	þās	þās
<i>G.</i>	þisses	þisses	þisse	þissa
<i>D.</i>	þissum	þissum	þisse	þissum
<i>I.</i>	þȳs	þȳs	(þisse)	

## 49. Interrogative

	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i>	hwā	hwæt
<i>A.</i>	hwone	hwæt
<i>G.</i>	hwæs	hwæs
<i>D.</i>	hwæm	hwæm
<i>I.</i>		hwȳ, hwon

*Hwelc* 'which' is declined like a strong adjective. It is used both as a pronoun and as an adjective.

## Relative

50. There is no separate relative pronoun. The commonest relative is the particle *pe*, which is indeclinable and serves for all genders and numbers: *ælc þara pe þās min word ge·hīerþ* 'everyone who hears these words of mine'. It is often combined with *sē*, which is declined: *sē pe* 'who' masc., *sēo pe* fem., &c. *Sē* alone is also used as a relative: *hīe þā hine ā·wurpon intō ānum sēape, on þām wæron seofon lēon* 'they then threw him into a pit, in which were seven lions'. It sometimes has the sense of 'he who', 'that which': *hēr þū hæfst þæt þīn is* 'here thou hast that which is thine'.

## Indefinite

51. The interrogatives *hwā*, *hwelc*, &c., are used also in the sense of 'any(one), any(thing)'. They are combined with *swā* to mean 'whoever, whatever': *swā hwā swā, swā hwæt swā, swā hwelc swā*. *Ān* and *sum* are sometimes used indefinitely: *ān mann, sum mann* 'a certain man', hence simply 'a man'. But the indefinite article is more often not expressed. See further § 90.

*Man*, a form of *mann*, is often used in the indefinite sense of 'one' (French *on*, German *man*): *his brōþor Horsan man of·slōg* 'they killed his brother Horsa', 'his brother H. was killed'.

*Ælc* 'each', *ænig* 'any', *nænig* 'no, none' are declined like adjectives. They are used both as pronouns and as adjectives.

The addition of the prefix *ġe-* changes the sense of some indefinites from 'any' to 'every': *hwā* 'anyone', *ġe-hwā* 'everyone'. A frequent idiom is *ānra ġe-hwelċ* 'everyone'.

### VERBS

52. There are two main classes of verbs, called 'strong' and 'weak'. The difference between them lies principally in the formation of the preterite tense. That of strong verbs is made by changing the vowel of the root syllable according to fixed series ('vowel-gradation', § 6 (7)); that of weak verbs by adding to the root syllable a suffix containing *d* (*-ede*, *-ode*, *-de*), sometimes changed to *t* by assimilation to the preceding consonant.

53. Only two tenses are distinguished in form, present and preterite. There is no formal passive, except in the one form, surviving from an older stage of the language, *hätte* from *hātan* 'call, name', which is both present ('is called') and preterite ('was called'): *se munuc hätte Abbo* 'the monk's name was Abbo'. Persons are distinguished only in the singular of the present and preterite indicative.

54. The present and past participles may be declined like adjectives. The past participle generally prefixes *ġe-*, as in *ġe-bunden* 'bound', *ġe-numen* 'taken', unless the other parts of the verb have the prefix already: *ġe-hieran* 'hear', *ġe-hiered*. No *ġe-* is added if the verb has another prefix, such as *ā-*, *be-*, *for-*: *for-ġiefan* 'grant', *for-ġiefen*.

### Strong

55. The following is the complete conjugation of a typical strong verb, *bindan* 'bind':

	<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Subjunctive</i>
<i>Pres. sing.</i> 1.	bind-e	bind-e
2.	bind-est, bintst	bind-e
3.	bind-eþ, bint	bind-e
<i>pl.</i>	bind-aþ	bind-en



	<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Subjunctive</i>
<i>Pret. sing.</i> 1.	band	bund-e
2.	bund-e	bund-e
3.	band	bund-e
<i>pl.</i>	bund-on	bund-en

*Imperative sing.* bind; *pl.* bind-ap. *Infinitive* bind-an; *inflected infin.* tō bind-enne. *Participle pres.* bind-ende; *past* ġe-bunden.

56. When a pronoun subject immediately follows the verb, the endings *-on*, *-en*, and *-ap* of 1 and 2 persons *pl. pret. indic.*, *pres.* and *pret. subj.*, and *pres. indic.* and *imper.*, are often replaced by *-e*: *wē bindaþ* 'we bind', but *binde wē* 'let us bind', 'do we bind?'; *gāþ!* 'go!', but *gā ġē!* 'go ye!'

57. The full endings of 2 and 3 *sing. pres. indic.* are *-est* and *-eþ*. These are generally contracted ('syncopated'), and the consonants which thus fall together change as follows:

-test, -teþ	become	-tst, -tt:	lætst, lætt	from	lætan	'let'
-dest, -deþ	,,	-tst, -tt:	bītst, bītt	,,	bīdan	'wait'
-ddest, -ddeþ	,,	-tst, -tt:	bitst, bitt	,,	biddan	'pray'
-þest, -þeþ	,,	-(þ)st, -þþ:	cwi(þ)st, cwipþ	from		
					cweþan	'say'
-sest, -seþ	,,	-st, -st:	ċiest, ċiest	from	ċēosan	
						'choose'
-ndest, -ndeþ	,,	-ntst, -nt:	bintst, bint	,,	bindan	
						'bind'

*g* often becomes *h*, as *fliehþ* from *flēogan* 'fly'.

Double consonants become single before the endings, as *fielst*, *fielþ* from *feallan* 'fall'.

Double final consonants are often simplified: *læt*, *bīt*, *cwip*.

58. When the 2 and 3 *sing.* are contracted in this way the root vowel is mutated, according to the series set out in § 6 (5). (The vowels *ī*, *æ*, *ē* are not subject to mutation.)

59. In the *pret. indic.* the *pl.* generally has a different vowel from the *sing.*: *iċ band*, but *wē bundon*. The 2 *sing. pret. indic.*

and the whole of the pret. subj. have the vowel of the pret. plural indic.: *pū bunde, wē bunden*.

60. Some 'contracted' verbs, such as *sēon* 'see', have *h* in certain forms, but have lost it in those parts in which it came between two vowels (§ 7 (1)): *ic sēo, wē sēoþ, tō sēonne*. It remains in 2 and 3 sing. pres. indic.: *si(e)hst, si(e)hþ*; imper. sing.: *seoh*; pret. sing.: *seah*.

61. There are seven conjugations or 'classes' of strong verbs, distinguished mainly by the different formation of their preterites. A few verbs, though having a strong preterite, form their present according to the first weak class (§ 70).

The following lists include all the strong verbs that occur in the texts in this book, together with several others of the commoner ones. They give the four 'principal parts', which enable the conjugation to be completed, and also the 3 sing. pres. indic.

*Class I—'Drive' conjugation*

62. Vowel series: pres. *ī*, pret. sing. *ā*, pl. *i*, past part. *i*.

<i>Infin.</i>	<i>3 pres.</i>	<i>Pret. sing.</i>	<i>Pret. pl.</i>	<i>Past part.</i>
<i>bīdan</i> 'wait'	<i>bītt</i>	<i>bād</i>	<i>bidon</i>	<i>biden</i>
<i>bītan</i> 'bite'	<i>bītt</i>	<i>bāt</i>	<i>biton</i>	<i>biten</i>
<i>drīfan</i> 'drive'	<i>drīfþ</i>	<i>drāf</i>	<i>drifon</i>	<i>drifen</i>
<i>hrīnan</i> 'touch'	<i>hrīnþ</i>	<i>hrān</i>	<i>hrinon</i>	<i>hrinen</i>
<i>mīþan</i> 'hide'	<i>mīþþ</i>	<i>māþ</i>	<i>mīþon</i>	<i>mīþen</i>
<i>rīpan</i> 'reap'	<i>rīþþ</i>	<i>rāþ</i>	<i>ripon</i>	<i>ripen</i>
<i>(ā)rīsan</i> 'rise'	<i>-rīst</i>	<i>-rās</i>	<i>-rison</i>	<i>-risen</i>
<i>snīþan</i> 'cut'	<i>snīþþ</i>	<i>snāþ</i>	<i>snidon</i>	<i>sniden</i>
<i>stīgan</i> 'ascend'	<i>stīgþ</i>	<i>stāg</i>	<i>stigon</i>	<i>stigen</i>
<i>(be)swīcan</i> 'deceive'	<i>-swīcþ</i>	<i>-swāc</i>	<i>-swicon</i>	<i>-swicen</i>

Like *bīdan* are *gnīdan* 'rub', *rīdan* 'ride'.

Like *bītan* are *slītan* 'tear', *ġe-wītan* 'depart', *wrītan* 'write'.

Like *drīfan* is *(be)līfan* 'remain'.

Like *hrīnan* is *scīnan* 'shine'.

Like *-swīcan* is *snīcan* 'creep'.

*Infin.*3 *pres.**Pret. sing.**Pret. pl.**Past part.*

Contracted:

þēon 'prosper'

þiehþ

þāh

þigon

þigen

*Class II—'Choose' conjugation*

63. Vowel series: *pres.* *ēo* and *ū*, *pret. sing.* *ēa*, *pl. u*, *past part. o*.

bēodan 'offer'

biētt

bēad

budon

boden

brēotan 'break'

brīett

brēat

bruton

broten

cēosan 'choose'

cīest

cēas

curon

coren

flēogan 'fly'

fliehþ

flēag

flugon

flogen

hrēowan 'rue'

hrīewþ

hrēaw

hruwon

hrowen

sēoþan 'boil'

sīeþþ

sēaþ

sudon

soden

smēocan 'smoke'

smīecþ

smēac

smucon

smocen

Like *brēotan* are *flēotan* 'float', *scēotan* 'shoot'.

Like *cēosan* are *hrēosan* 'fall', (*for*) *lēosan* 'lose'.

*ū*-presents:

brūcan 'enjoy'

brȳcþ

brēac .

brucon

brōcen

būgan 'bow'

bȳhþ

bēag

bugon

bogen

lūtan 'bow'

lȳtt

lēat

luton

loten

scūfan 'push'

scȳfþ

scēaf

scufon

scofen

Like *brūcan* is *lūcan* 'lock'.

Contracted:

flēon 'flee'

fliehþ

flēah

flugon

flogen

tēon 'draw'

tiehþ

tēah

tugon

togen

*Class III—'Bind' conjugation*

64. The vowel of the infinitive is followed by two consonants, of which the first is nearly always a nasal (*m*, *n*) or a liquid (*l*, *r*). The vowel series depends on this consonant (§ 6 (1, 3)).

(a) before nasal+cons., *pres. i*, *pret. sing. a*, *pl. u*, *past part. u*.

bindan 'bind'

bint

band

bundon

bunden

drincan 'drink'

drincþ

dranc

druncon

druncen

<i>Infin.</i>	<i>3 pres.</i>	<i>Pret. sing.</i>	<i>Pret. pl.</i>	<i>Past part.</i>
findan 'find'	fint	funde, fand	fundon	finden
(on)ginnan 'begin'	-ginþ	-gann	-gunnon	-gunnen
ge·limpan 'happen'	-limpþ	-lamp	-lumpon	-lumpen
springan 'spring'	springþ	sprang	sprungon	sprungen
swimman 'swim'	swimþ	swamm	swummon	swummen
winnan 'fight'	winþ	wann	wunnon	wunnen

Like *bindan* are *grindan* 'grind', *windan* 'wind'.

Like *drincan* are *scrincan* 'shrink', *swincan* 'toil'.

Like *springan* are *swingan* 'beat', *wringan* 'wring'.

(b) before *l*+cons., pres. *e* (*ie*, § 6 (4)), pret. sing. *ea*, pl. *u*, past part. *o*.

delfan 'dig'	dilfþ	dealf	dulfon	dolfen
gielðan 'pay'	gielt	geald	guldon	golden
helpan 'help'	hilpþ	healp	hulpon	holpen
sweltan 'die'	swilt	swealt	swulton	swolten

(c) Before *r*+cons. (also *h*+cons.), pres. *eo*, pret. sing. *ea*, pl. *u*, past part. *o*.

beorgan 'protect'	bierhþ	bearg	burgon	borgen
ceorfan 'cut'	cierfþ	cearf	curfon	corfen
feohtan 'fight'	fieht	feaht	fuhton	fohten
weorpan 'throw'	wierpþ	wearp	wurpon	worpen
weorþan 'become'	wierþ	wearþ	wurdon	worden

Two verbs of this form have the vowel series of (a), to which they belonged before metathesis of *r*:

bi(e)rnan 'burn'	bi(e)rnþ	barn	burnon	burnen
i(e)rnan 'run'	i(e)rnþ	arn	urnon	urnen

Exceptional are:

berstan 'burst'	bi(e)rst	bærst	burston	borsten
bregðan 'pull'	[britt] <sup>1</sup>	brægd	brugdon	brogden
frignan 'ask'	[frīnþ]	frægn	frugnon	frugnen
murnan 'mourn'	myrnþ	mearn	murnon	

<sup>1</sup> [ ] indicates that no regular forms are recorded.

*Class IV—'Bear' conjugation*

65. The vowel of the infinitive is followed by a single consonant, nearly always a liquid or nasal: in *brecan* the liquid precedes.

Vowel series: pres. *e* (*i* before *m*), pret. sing. *æ* (*a*), pl. *ǣ* (*ō*), past part. *o* (*u*). *Cuman* is irregular.

<i>Infin.</i>	<i>3 pres.</i>	<i>Pret. sing.</i>	<i>Pret. pl.</i>	<i>Past part.</i>
beran 'bear'	bi(e)rþ	bær	bǣron	boren
brecan 'break'	bricþ	bræc	brǣcon	brocen
scieran 'cut' (§ 6 (4))	scierþ	scear	scēaron	scoren
stelan 'steal'	stilþ	stæl	stǣlon	stolen

Like *beran* is *teran* 'tear'.

niman 'take'	nimþ	nōm, nam	nōmon, nāmon	numen
cuman 'come'	cymb	cōm	cōmon	cumen

*Class V—'Give' conjugation*

66. The vowel of the infinitive is followed by a single consonant not a liquid or nasal. This class differs from Class IV only in the past part., which has the same vowel as the infin.

Vowel series: pres. *e* (*ie*, § 6 (4)), pret. sing. *æ* (*ea*), pl. *ǣ* (*ēa*), past part. *e* (*ie*).

cweþan 'say'	cwiþþ	cwæþ	cwǣdon	cweden
etan 'eat'	itt	æt	ǣton	eten
giefan 'give'	giefþ	geaf	gēafon	giefen
(be)gietan 'get'	-giett	-geat	-gēaton	-gieten
metan 'measure'	[met]	mæt	mǣton	meten
sprecan 'speak'	spricþ	spræc	sprǣcon	sprecen

Like *sprecan* is *wrecan* 'avenge'.

The following have weak presents, with vowel *i* (a mutation of normal *e*, which appears in past part) and a doubled consonant. (In imper. sing. they have *bide*, *ligē*, *site*, *þigē*.)

biddan 'pray'	bitt	bæd	bǣdon	beden
licgan 'lie'	līþ	læg	lǣgon	legen

<i>Infin.</i>	<i>3 pres.</i>	<i>Pret. sing.</i>	<i>Pret. pl.</i>	<i>Past part.</i>
sittan 'sit'	sitt	sæt	sāton	seten
picgan 'receive'	piġeþ	þeah	þāgon	þegen
Contracted:				
sēon 'see'	si(e)hþ	seah	sāwon	sewen

*Class VI—'Shake' conjugation*

67. Vowel series: pres. *a*, pret. sing. and pl. *ō*, past part. *a* (*æ*). *Standan* drops its *n* in the pret. The past part. of *swerian* is irregular.

faran 'go'	færþ	fōr	fōron	faren
sacan 'quarrel'	sæcþ	sōc	sōcon	sacen
scacan 'shake'	scæcþ	scōc	scōcon	scacen
standan 'stand'	stent	stōd	stōdon	standen

The following have weak presents, with vowel *e* (a mutation of *æ* from earlier *a*) and *a* doubled consonant or *-ian*. (Imper. sing. *hefe*, *swere*.)

hebban 'lift'	hefþ	hōf	hōfon	hafen
scieppan 'create'	scieppþ	scōp	scōpon	scapen
swerian 'swear'	swereþ	swōr	swōron	sworen

Contracted:

slēan 'strike'	slicþ	slōg	slōgon	slægen
----------------	-------	------	--------	--------

*Class VII—'Fall' conjugation*

68. This class is of a different type from the rest. The vowels of the infinitive are various. The preterite singular and plural have the same vowel, either *ēo* or *ē*, and the past participle has the same vowel as the infinitive.

(a) *ēo* in pret.

feallan 'fall'	fielþ	fēoll	fēollon	feallen
healdan 'hold'	hielt	hēold	hēoldon	healden
weaxan 'grow'	wiext	wēox	wēoxon	weaxen
cnāwan 'know'	cnāwþ	cnēow	cnēowon	cnāwen
grōwan 'grow'	grēwþ	grēow	grēowon	grōwen

<i>Infin.</i>	<i>3 pres.</i>	<i>Pret. sing.</i>	<i>Pret. pl.</i>	<i>Past part.</i>
wēpan 'weep'	wēpp	wēop	wēopon	wōpen
(Wēpan is a weak pres., with mutation, the original <i>ō</i> appearing in the past part.; but the inflexion is not affected.)				
bēatan 'beat'	bīett	bēot	bēoton	bēaten
hēawan 'hew'	hīewp	hēow	hēowon	hēawen
hlēapan 'leap'	hlīepp	hlēop	hlēopon	hlēapen

Like *feallan* is *weallan* 'boil'.

Like *healdan* is *wealdan* 'rule'.

Like *cnāwan* are *blāwan* 'blow', *māwan* 'mow', *sāwan* 'sow'.

Like *grōwan* are *flōwan* 'flow', *rōwan* 'row', *spōwan* 'succeed'.

*Gangan* 'go' belongs to this class, but its preterite does not appear in prose.

(b) *ē* in pret.

hātan 'call'	hāett	hēt	hēton	hāten
(on)drādan 'fear'	-drāett	-drēd	-drēdon	-drāeden
lātan 'let'	lāett	lēt	lēton	lāten
slāpan 'sleep'	slāepp	slēp	slēpon	slāpen

Contracted:

fōn 'seize'	fēhp	fēng	fēngon	fangen
hōn 'hang'	hēhp	hēng	hēngon	hangen

### Weak

69. There are three classes of weak verbs: (1) infin. ending -*an* (-*ian* after *r*), pret. sing. -(*e*)*de*; (2) infin. -*ian*, pret. sing. -*ode*; (3) the group *habban* 'have', *libban* 'live', *secgan* 'say', *hycgan* 'think'.

### Class I

70. Nearly all verbs of this class have a mutated vowel in the present. They are subdivided into:

(a) verbs with short vowel followed by doubled consonant or by *r*: *fremman* 'perform', *werian* 'defend'; pret. -*ede*, past

part. *-ed*: *fremede*, *fremed*. The double consonant of the infinitive appears only in pres. indic. 1 sing. and pl., pres. subj., imper. pl., and pres. part.; and the *i* of verbs like *werian* is confined to these same parts.

(b) verbs with long vowel, or with short vowel followed by two consonants: *hieran* 'hear', *sendan* 'send'; pret. *-de*, past part. *-(e)d*: *hīerde*, *hīered*. Some have double consonants, and can be distinguished from (a) only historically; they descend from forms with *original* double consonants, as may be seen by comparing related words, e.g. *fyllan* 'fill', *full* 'full'. Double consonants are simplified in pret. and past part.: *sende*, *send*; *fylde*. After *p*, *s*, *t*, *-d* becomes *-t*: *dypte* from *dyppan* 'dip', *mētte* from *mētan* 'meet'; and *-sst* becomes *-st*: *cyste* from *cyssan* 'kiss'. Similarly *-cde* becomes *-hte*: *tāhte* from *tāccan* 'teach'. The past part. is generally contracted: *send*, *mētt*, *tāht*; but uncontracted forms are common in some verbs: *fyllled*, *dypped*. When declined like adjectives past participles are contracted before endings beginning with a vowel: *hīered*, *hīeredne*, but *hīerde*.

The 2 and 3 sing. pres. indic. of (b), and often of (a)—but not *fremman* or the *-rian* verbs—are contracted as in strong verbs. Verbs with double consonant (including *cg*) simplify it in these forms, and also in imper. sing.: *sellan* 'give', *selst*, *selþ*; *sele*.

71.		(a)	(b)
		<i>fremman</i>	<i>neran</i>
		<i>Present</i>	
<i>Indic. sing.</i>	1.	frem-me	hīer-e
	2.	frem-est	hīerst
	3.	frem-eþ	hīerþ
	<i>pl.</i>	frem-maþ	hīer-aþ
<i>Subj. sing.</i>		frem-me	hīer-e
	<i>pl.</i>	frem-men	hīer-en



	(a)	(b)
	<i>fremman</i>	<i>werian</i> <i>Preterite</i>
		<i>hīeran</i>
<i>Indic. sing.</i> 1.	frem-ede	wer-ede
2.	frem-edest	wer-edest
3.	frem-ede	wer-ede
<i>pl.</i>	frem-edon	wer-edon
<i>Subj. sing.</i>	frem-ede	wer-ede
<i>pl.</i>	frem-eden	wer-eden
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	frem-e	wer-e
<i>pl.</i>	frem-maþ	wer-iaþ
<i>Infl. infin.</i>	(tō) frem-menne	wer-ienne
<i>Part. pres.</i>	frem-mende	wer-iende
<i>past</i>	frem-ed	wer-ed

Other verbs of this class are:

	<i>Infin.</i>	<i>3 pres.</i>	<i>Pret. sing.</i>	<i>Past part.</i>
(a)				
trymman 'strengthen'	trymeþ	trymede	trymed	
settan 'set'	sett	sette	sett	
lecgan 'lay'	legþ	legde	legd	

Like *werian* are nearly all in *-ian* after *r*, e.g. *ferian* 'carry', *herian* 'praise', *nerian* 'save', *ge-byrian* 'befit'. (*And-svarian* 'answer' follows § 73.)

(b)			
(æt)iewan 'show'	-iewþ	-iewde	-iewed
(ā)liesan 'release'	-liet	-liesde	-liesed
byrgan 'bury'	byrgþ	byr(i)gde	byrged
cýpan 'make known'	cýþþ	cýþde, cýdde	cýþed, cýdd
dēman 'judge'	dēmp	dēmd	dēmed
fyllan 'fill'	fylþ	fylde	fylled
gierwan 'prepare'	giereþ	giereðe	gier(w)ed
(ge-ān-)læccan 'unite'	-læcþ	-læhte	-læht
læccan 'seize'	læcþ	læhte	læht
(ge)liefan 'believe'	-lieþ	-liefde	-liefed

<i>Infin.</i>	<i>3 pres.</i>	<i>Pret. sing.</i>	<i>Past part.</i>
nemnan 'name'	nemneþ	nemde	nemned
ræcan 'reach'	ræcþ	ræhte	ræht
sendan 'send'	sent	sende	send
tæcan 'teach'	tæcþ	tæhte	tæht
wendan 'turn'	went	wende	wend

72. A number of verbs of this class which have *-ċ(ċ)*, *-cg*, *-g*, or *-ll* at the end of the root syllable form irregular preterites. The root-vowel is mutated in the present but not in the preterite. Some vowels in the preterite are affected by the sound-change described in § 6 (3), and some by the loss before *h* of *n* which appears in the present.

reċcan 'tell'	recþ	reahte	reahht
cwellan 'kill'	cwelþ	cwealde	cweald
þencan 'think'	þencþ	þōhte	þōht
bringan 'bring'	bringþ	brōhte	brōht
bycgan 'buy'	bygþ	bohte	boht
wyrcan 'make'	wyrcþ	worhte	worht
þyncan 'seem'	þyncþ	þūhte	þūht
reċcan 'care'	recþ	rōhte	rōht
sēcan 'seek'	sēcþ	sōhte	sōht

Like *reċcan* 'tell' are (*ā*)*streċcan* 'stretch', *weċcan* 'wake'.

Like *cwellan* are *sellan* 'give', *tellan* 'count'.

### Class II

73. The infinitive always ends in *-ian*, and nearly all verbs with *-ian* infin. after consonants other than *r* belong here. The pret. ends in *-ode*, past part. *-od*. The characteristic vowel of 2 and 3 sing. pres. indic. is *a*, which appears also in imper. sing. So *lufian* 'love':

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Preterite</i>
<i>Indic. sing.</i> 1.	luf-i(ġ)e	luf-ode
2.	luf-ast	luf-odest
3.	luf-aþ	luf-ode

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Preterite</i>
<i>Indic. pl.</i>	luf-iaþ	luf-odon
<i>Subj. sing.</i>	luf-i(ġ)e	luf-ode
<i>pl.</i>	luf-ien	luf-oden

*Imper. sing.* luf-a, *pl.* luf-iaþ. *Infl. infin.* tō luf-ienne. *Part. pres.* luf-iende, *past* luf-od.

So also: *andswarian* 'answer', *āscian* 'ask', *blissian* 'rejoice', *clīpian* 'call', *eardian* 'dwell', *endian* 'end', *fandian* 'try', *gadrīan* 'gather', *herġian* 'ravage', *leornian* 'learn', *losian* 'be lost', *macian* 'make', *scēawian* 'look at', *timbrian* 'build', *weorþian* 'honour', *wunian* 'dwell', and many others. *Smēagan* 'consider' is contracted in most forms; it has pret. *smēade*.

### Class III

74. This class is practically limited to the four verbs *habban* 'have', *libban* 'live', *secgan* 'say', *hycgan* 'think'. The forms are partly like those of Class I, partly like Class II.

<i>Pres. indic. sing.</i>	1. hæbbe	libbe	secge	hycgē
	2. hæfst	leofast	sægst	hogast
	3. hæfþ	leofaþ	sægþ	hogað
<i>pl.</i>	habbaþ	libbaþ	secgaþ	hycgaþ
<i>subj. sing.</i>	hæbbe	libbe	secge	hycge
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	hæfde	lifde,	sægde	hogde
		leofode		hogode
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	hafa	leofa	sæge	hyge, hoga
<i>pl.</i>	habbaþ	libbaþ	secgaþ	hycgaþ
<i>Part. pres.</i>	hæbbende	libbende,	secgende	hycgende
		lifiende		
<i>past</i>	hæfd	lifd,	sægd	hogod
		leofod		

Originally of this class is *fetian* 'fetch', pret. *fette*.

### Preterite-present Verbs

75. These are a small group of common verbs, largely auxiliaries, which in the present have the form of a strong

preterite. (They are old strong preterites with modified meaning.) They differ in inflexion from ordinary strong verbs in 2 sing., where the ending is *-t*, sometimes *-st*, not *-e*. Their preterite tenses are new weak formations, conjugated like other weak preterites. Few of these verbs are recorded in all forms.

**76. *witan* 'know':**

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Preterite</i>
<i>Indic. sing.</i> 1.	wāt	wisse, wiste
2.	wāst	wisest, wistest
3.	wāt	wisse, wiste
<i>pl.</i>	witon	wisson, wiston
<i>Subj. sing.</i>	wite	wisse, wiste
<i>Imper. sing.</i> wite, <i>pl.</i> witap. <i>Part. pres.</i> witende, <i>past</i> witen.		
The contracted negative <i>nāt</i> has 2 <i>sing.</i> nāst, <i>pl.</i> nyton; <i>subj.</i> nyte; <i>pret.</i> nysse, nyste..		

**77. The following are the most important of the others:**

<i>Infin.*</i>	āgan 'own'	cunnan 'know'	dugan 'avail'
<i>Pres. sing.</i> 1, 3.	āh	cann	dēah
2.	āhst	canst	
<i>pl.</i>	āgon	cunnon	dugon
<i>subj.</i>	āge	cunne	dyge, duge
<i>Pret.</i>	āhte	cūþe	dohte
<i>Past part.</i>	āgen ( <i>only</i> <i>as adj.</i> )	cūþ ( <i>only</i> <i>as adj.</i> )	

*Āgan* has contracted neg. *nāh*, &c. Like *cunnan* is *unnan* 'grant'.

<i>Infin.</i>		(ġe)munan	magan
	'dare'	'remember'	'be able'
<i>Pres. sing.</i> 1, 3.	dearr	-man	mæg
2.	dearst	-manst	meaht, miht
<i>pl.</i>	durron	-munon	magon
<i>subj.</i>	durre	-myne, -mune	mæge
<i>Pret.</i>	dorste	-munde	meahte, mihte
<i>Past part.</i>		-munen	

	'may'	'be obliged'	'need'
<i>Pres. sing.</i> 1, 3.	mōt	sceal	þearf
2.	mōst	scealt	þearft
<i>pl.</i>	mōton	sculon	þurfon
<i>subj.</i>	mōte	scyle, scule	þyrfe, þurfe
<i>Pret.</i>	mōste	scolde	þorfte

### Anomalous Verbs

#### 78. *wesan*, *bēon* 'be':

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Preterite</i>
<i>Indic. sing.</i> 1.	eom      bēo	wæs
2.	eart      bist	wære
3.	is      biþ	wæs
<i>pl.</i>	sind,      bēoþ sindon	wæron
<i>Subj. sing.</i>	sie      bēo	wære
<i>pl.</i>	sien      bēon	wæren

*Imper. sing.* wes, bēo; *pl.* wesað, bēoþ. *Part. pres.* wesende.  
The contracted negative forms are: *neom*, *neart*, *nis*; *næs*, *nære*,  
*næron*; *nære*, *næren*.

79. *willan* 'will' and its neg. *nyllan* have some mixture of subj. forms in pres. indic. sing.:

<i>Pres. indic. sing.</i> 1.	wille	nylle
2.	wilt	nylt
3.	wil(l)e	nyl(l)e
<i>pl.</i>	willað	nyllað
<i>subj. sing.</i>	wil(l)e	nyl(l)e
<i>pl.</i>	willen	nyllen
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	wolde	nolde

#### 80. *dōn* 'do', *gān* 'go':

<i>Pres. indic. sing.</i> 1.	dō	gā
2.	dēst	gæst
3.	dēþ	gæþ
<i>pl.</i>	dōþ	gāþ

<i>Pres. subj. sing.</i>	dō	gā
<i>pl.</i>	dōn	gān
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	dyde	ēode
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	dō	gā
<i>pl.</i>	dōþ	gāþ
<i>Part. pres.</i>	dōnde	(gangende)
<i>past</i>	ġe·dōn	ġe·gān (gangen)

The participles *gangende*, *gangen* belong to *gangan*, a strong verb of Class VII, the preterite of which is not used in prose.

## WORD FORMATION

### PREFIXES

**81.** Some prefixes are only particular applications of prepositions or adverbs, and modify in a simple and direct way the meanings of the words with which they are combined. Thus *fore* 'before' combines with *scēawian* 'look at' to form *fore-scēawian* 'foresee'; *tō* 'to' with *cyme* 'coming' to form *tō-cyme* 'arrival, advent'. But others exist only as prefixes. The most important of these are included in the following list.

**ā-** (1) originally 'forth, away', as in *ā-rīsan* 'rise up', *ā-faran* 'go away'; but generally reduced to an intensive, as *ā-cwellan* 'kill', *ā-hrēosan* 'fall'.

(2) 'ever', gives an indefinite sense to pronouns and adverbs such as *ā-wiht* 'anything', *ā-hwær* 'anywhere'.

**æġ-**, from *ā-ġe* (with mutation of the *ā* by earlier *-gi*) gives a similar indefinite sense: *æġ-hwelc* 'each', *æġþer* = *æġ-hwæþer* 'either'.

**be-**, originally 'about', the same as the preposition, (1) retains this sense in a few words, e.g. *be-settan* 'surround', and has a related local implication in *be-foran* 'before', &c.; (2) makes an intransitive verb transitive, as *be-þencan* 'consider' from *þencan* 'think'; (3) gives a privative sense, as *be-hēafðian* 'behead'. In many words it is simply intensive, as *be-lūcan* 'lock', and in some almost meaningful, as *be-cuman* 'come'.

It has a stressed form *bī*, used in nouns such as *bī-geng* 'worship'.

**for-** in a few words is identical with the preposition *for* 'before', as *for-standan* 'defend'. But in most cases it is of completely different origin, and most commonly gives the sense of loss or destruction, as *for-dōn* 'destroy', *for-weorþan* 'perish'. If the verb with which it is compounded already has some such meaning, it acts merely as an intensive, as *for-dilgian* 'destroy'. It often modifies in a bad sense generally, as *for-seōn* 'despise', or implies prohibition, as *for-bēodan* 'forbid'.

**ge-** originally meant 'together', as in *ge-fēra* 'fellow-traveller, companion' from *fēran* 'travel', or *ge-sweostor* 'sisters'. With verbs its most distinctive function is to signify the attainment of a result by means of the action denoted by the verb: *ge-gān* 'conquer' ('get by going') from *gān* 'go'; *ge-winnan* 'win' ('get by fighting') from *winnan* 'fight'. It also signifies the completion of an action, or the performance of a particular single act as distinguished from the general sense of the uncompounded verb; so that *ge-hīeran* and *ge-seōn* mean strictly 'succeed in hearing, seeing'. But, since these verbs very commonly express particular actions, the compounded forms are much used, and come to be extended far beyond their real function. In many verbs the distinction has been altogether lost, so that, e.g., *bindan* and *ge-bindan* are used indifferently. The prefix is generally used in past participles, where it originally gave the sense of completion. It also appears in some nouns denoting the result of an action: *ge-weorc* '(military) work', *ge-writ* 'letter'. Sometimes it gives a causative sense to a verb, as *ge-ān-læcan* 'unite'; sometimes modifies the sense in a particular way, as *ge-faran* 'die' from *faran* 'go'. With pronouns and adverbs it gives an inclusive sense: *ge-hwā* 'everyone' from *hwā* 'anyone', *ge-hwær* 'everywhere', &c.; and cf. *æġ-* above.

**on-** as a verbal prefix has three distinct origins and functions: (1) identical with the preposition, as in *on-ginnan* 'begin' (with corresponding noun *an-ginn*); (2) originally implying

'against', 'in return', as in *on·gietan* 'perceive' (with corresponding noun *and·giet*); (3) giving the sense of undoing, as *on·lūcan* 'unlock', beside which *un·lūcan* also occurs.

**or-**, originally 'out', is privative, as *or·sorg* 'unconcerned' from *sorg* 'sorrow', *or·māte* 'measureless' from the root of *metan* 'measure'.

**tō-** in a few words is identical with the preposition, as *tō·gædre* 'together'. But as a verbal prefix it is almost always quite distinct, and signifies separation or division, as *tō·berstan* 'burst asunder', *tō·teran* 'tear to pieces'; and so often implies destruction, as *tō·weorpan* 'overthrow'.

**un-** negatives, as *un·ge·sælig* 'unhappy', *un·mihtig* 'weak'. It is sometimes prefixed to nouns, as *un·rīm* 'a countless number'; and in a few nouns it has a pejorative, not a negative, sense: *un·writere* 'bad writer, careless scribe'.

## 82.

## ENDINGS

## Nouns

*Personal*

**-end**, from the pres. part. *-ende*, = '-er': *ā·liesend* 'redeemer', *būend* 'dweller', *cīepend* 'seller', *hælend* 'healer, Saviour'.

**-ere**, = '-er': *rīpere* 'reaper', *writere* 'writer'; *mynetere* 'money-changer, minter' from *mynet* 'coin'.

**-ing**, patronymic: *æpeling* 'son of a noble, prince', *Ecgbryhting* 'son of Ecgbryht'; also 'belonging or pertaining to', as *wīcing* 'pirate' from *wīc* 'camp'.

All these are of masculine gender.

*Abstract*

**-nes**, from adjectives and participles: *rihtwīsnes* 'righteousness', *welwillendnes* 'benevolence', *ge·recednes* 'narrative'.

**-pu (-op)**, generally from adjectives: *strengpu* 'strength' from *strang*; *geogop* 'youth' from the root of *geong*.



**-ung**, less often **-ing**, from verbs: *hergung* 'ravaging' from *hergian*; *sweotolung* 'sign' from *sweotolian* 'show'; *trymning* 'strengthening' from *trymman*.

All the above are feminine. The following exist also as independent words:

**-dōm**, masc.: *wīs-dōm* 'wisdom', *pēow-dōm* 'service'.

**-hād**, masc.: *cild-hād* 'childhood'.

**-rāden**, fem.: *ge·cwīd-rāden* 'agreement', *hierd-rāden* 'guardianship', *mann-rāden* 'allegiance'.

**-scipe**, masc.: *frēond-scipe* 'friendship'; concrete in *wæter-scipe* 'piece of water, water'.

### Adjectives

**-en**, with mutation of the root-vowel, implies 'made of, belonging to': *gylden* 'golden', *stānen* 'of stone', *hæþen* 'heathen' from *hæþ* 'heath'. In *seolcen* 'silk' there is no mutation.

**-ig**: *mihtig* 'mighty', *hālig* 'holy' from *hāl* 'whole'.

**-isc**, with mutation: *Englisc* 'English' from *Angel*, *mennisc* 'human' from *mann*.

**-sum**: *hīersum* 'obedient', *ge·dwolsum* 'misleading'.

The following exist also as independent words:

**-fæst**: *sigē-fæst* 'victorious'.

**-full**: *ge·lēaf-full* 'pious', *weorþ-full* 'honourable'.

**-lēas** = '-less': *ār-lēas* 'dishonoured, impious'.

**-lic** (in origin the same word as *lic* 'body, form'; cf. also *ge·lic* 'like'): *folc-lic* 'popular', *heofon-lic* 'heavenly'; often combined with participles: *unārīmed-lic* 'innumerable'.

**-weard** = '-ward': *ufe-weard* 'upward, upper'; often meaning 'a (specified) part of': *ealle Cent ēastewearde* 'the whole of east Kent' (acc.).

### Adverbs

**-e** is the regular adverb termination: *lange* 'long', *ge·līce* 'similarly' from *lang*, *ge·līc*. From the frequent combination of

this ending with the adjectival *-lic*, the suffix *-lice* is often used to form adverbs: *blīpe-lice* 'gladly' from *blīpe*.

**-unga (-inga)** appears in a few words: *eallunga* 'entirely'.

**-mælum**, originally dat. pl. of *mæl* 'measure', gives the sense 'taken in (specified) quantities at a time': *scēaf-mælum* 'sheaf by sheaf' so 'in bundles'; *styċce-mælum* 'piecemeal' from *styċce* 'piece'.

### Verbs

**-lācan** generally forms verbs denoting action of various kinds from nouns or adjectives: *ġe-ān-lācan* 'unite', *ġe-efen-lācan* 'match', *ġe-þwær-lācan* 'consent' from *ġe-þwære* 'agreeing'.

## SYNTAX ,

### CONCORD

#### Adjectives and participles

**83.** Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case, not only when used attributively (as *gōde menn* 'good men'), but also when the adjective follows the noun, either predicatively or in apposition: *þā menn sind gōde* 'the men are good'; *hē ġe-seah ōþre idles standan* 'he saw others standing idle'; *hīe of-slōgon ānne ġeongne Brettiscne mannan, swīpe æþelne* 'they killed a young Briton, of very noble birth'; *ne ā-býhþ nāfre Eadmund Hinguare, hāþnum heretogan* 'Edmund will never submit to Hinguar, the heathen general'.

But when a name together with the past participle *ġe-hāten* is put in apposition to another noun, both name and participle are left undeclined: *intō ānre byrig, Gaza ġe-hāten* 'into a city called Gaza'.

Other participles in predicative use are occasionally left uninflected, or in the nominative, instead of agreeing with nouns they qualify: *Abrahām ġe-seah ānne ramm . . . be þām hornum ġe-hæft* 'Abraham saw a ram caught by the horns'; *ġif ic bēo*

*ge·bunden mid seofon rāpum, of sinum ge·worhte* 'if I am bound with seven ropes made of sinews'.

When both men and women are referred to by the same adjective, it is sometimes put in the neuter: *hīe ge·samnodon hīe, ealle pā hēafodmenn, and ēac swelce wīfmenn . . . and pā hīe blīpost wæron . . .* 'they assembled, all the chief men, and also women . . . and when they were most merry . . .'. Here *blīpost* is neut. pl., though both *hēafodmenn* and *wīfmenn* are grammatically masculine. But the passage continues: *pā bædon hīe sume . . .* 'then some of them asked . . .', where *sume* is masculine.

### Pronouns

84. Pronouns normally have the gender of the word to which they refer: *iċ bidde, gif hwā pās bōc ā·writan wile, pæt hē hīe ge·rihte wel* 'I beg, if anyone wishes to copy this book, that he correct it well', where *hīe* is feminine agreeing with *bōc*. Sometimes, however, a masculine or feminine noun denoting an inanimate object is referred to by a neuter pronoun: *pā pā sēo bōc cōm tō ūs, . . . pā ā·wendon wē hit on Englisc* 'when the book came to us, then we translated it into English', where *hit* refers to the grammatically fem. *bōc*.

A demonstrative *pæt* or *pis* is often connected with a plural predicate by the verb 'to be'. The verb is put in the plural: *pæt wæron pā ārestan scipu . . .* 'those were the first ships'.

The neut. *hwæt* is used interrogatively of persons, even when plural, with the sense 'what manner of': *hē nyste hwæt hīe wæron* 'he did not know what sort of men they were'.

### CASES

For the use of cases with prepositions see § 96.

### Accusative

85. The accusative is primarily the case of the direct object. It is also used with some impersonal verbs, e.g. *ge·weorpan: swā swā hine selfne ge·wierp* 'as he himself pleases'.

It is often used adverbially, especially to express duration of time: *hwȳ stande gē hēr ealne dæg idle?* 'Why do you stand here all day idle?'; and extent of space: *twā hund mīla brād* 'two hundred miles wide' (*twā hund* is acc., *mīla* partitive gen.). In *hām* 'home(wards)' it expresses motion towards.

### Genitive

86. The genitive usually expresses relations between nouns. The most frequent and important is possession; but it may also define: *on seofon nihta fæce* 'in the space of a week'; *on Agustes mōnþe* 'in the month of August'; or describe: *on þām gēare þe Ælfred æpeling ān and twentiġ gēara wæs* 'in the year in which Prince Alfred was twenty-one'; *þā betstan meregrotan ælles hīwes* 'the finest pearls of every colour'.

It is very common in a partitive sense: *hiera fīf* 'five of them'. It is generally used with *fela*, as *fela wundra* 'many miracles', and with numerals when used as nouns, as *fiftiġ wintra* 'fifty years' (§ 40). (But *sum* often agrees with a plural pronoun: *hīe sume* 'some of them'.)

An 'objective' genitive is more frequent than in Mn.E.: *mīn ege* 'fear of me'; *on his wiþ-metennesse* 'in comparison with him'.

With verbs, the genitive is often used to denote the object of various emotions and mental states, such as joy, desire, gratitude, concern: *and hīe þæs fægnodon* 'and they rejoiced at that'; *þæs ic ge-wilniġe* 'that I desire'; *þanciende þām Ælmihtigan ealra his wundra* 'thanking the Almighty for all his wonders'; *ġif hē rōhte his fēores* 'if he cared about his life'. So also with verbs of using, partaking of: *wiþ þām þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes brūcan* 'provided that my people might enjoy (possess) their country'; *hē ne dorste þæs hēafdes on-bierġan* 'he dared not taste the head'.

Adjectives denoting such feelings also take a genitive complement: *and hīe þæs ge-fæġene wæron* 'and they were glad of that'; *ge-myndiġ þære sōþan lāre* 'mindful of the true doctrine'. So also do some other adjectives, e.g. *wierpe sleġes* 'deserving of death'.

Some verbs, such as *biddan* 'ask', take an accusative of person

and genitive of thing: *iċ bidde þē þæt þū mē þæs nā leng ne bidde* 'I beg you not to ask this of me any longer'.

A different kind of relation, 'ablative' in type, is expressed by the genitive with verbs of depriving, denying, and the like. The object withheld is put in the genitive: *nis Angelcynn be-dæled Dryhtnes hālgena* 'England is not deprived of the Lord's saints'. Some such verbs take a dative of person: *him wæs of-togen ælċes fōdes* 'they were deprived of all food'.

The genitive is sometimes used adverbially: *dægēs* 'by day', *ealles* 'altogether', *þæs* 'therefore', 'after that'.

### Dative

87. The dative in O.E. has two broad divisions of function: (1) the dative proper, (2) the instrumental dative, interchanging with the formal instrumental where that exists.

(1) The dative proper usually designates personal relations or interest. Its characteristic use is with verbs, to express the indirect object, often accompanied by an accusative of the direct object: *hē sealde ælcum ānne pening* 'he gave each a penny'. It is used also with verbs of addressing and the like: *iċ ēow secge* 'I say to you'; *hē þancode his Dryhtne* 'he thanked his Lord'; (but *cwēpan* usually has *tō*: *þā cwæþ his hlāford tō him* 'then his master said to him'). So also with many verbs denoting benefit, advantage, disadvantage, influence, &c.: *Hēr bæd Burgred Æpelwulf cyning þæt hē him ge-fultumode* 'In this year Burgred asked King Ethelwulf to help him'; *þām rēpum stierde* 'restrained the cruel ones'; *þæt him biþ æt-brodden* 'that shall be taken away from him'; and with less specific verbs with similar implication: *ne dō iċ þē nānne tēonan* 'I do you no injury'; *bycgap ēow ele* 'buy yourselves oil'; *hīe worhton āne ċirīcan weorþlice þām hālgan* 'they built a church to the saint in splendid fashion'.

Some impersonal verbs are accompanied by a dative of the person affected: *nū þyncþ mē* 'now it seems to me'; *swā swā him siþþan ā-ēode* 'as it afterwards happened to him'.

The dative is virtually possessive in many phrases: *hīe slōgon*

him of *þæt hēafod* 'they struck off his head'; and *hē pone witegan him tō handum ā-scēaf* 'and he thrust the prophet into their hands'. To this is related a frequent idiomatic construction in which a dative noun or pronoun denoting the person concerned is followed by a prepositional phrase with *tō* indicating purpose, intended function, &c.: *hīe ge-sōhton Bretene Brettum tō fultume* 'they came to Britain as a help to (to help) the Britons'; *Gode tō lāce* 'as a sacrifice to God'; *mannum tō sweotolunge* 'as a sign to men'; *þām sancte tō weorþmynde* 'in honour of the saint'.

With some verbs, especially of motion, a reflexive dative pronoun is used pleonastically: *Abrahām fērde him hām* 'Abraham went home'.

The dative is also used with adjectives of nearness, likeness, &c.: *Eadmund clipode ānne biscop þe him ge-hendost wæs* 'Edmund summoned a bishop who was nearest at hand to him'; *sē biþ ge-līc þām dysigan menn* 'he is like the foolish man'.

(2) The instrumental dative denotes the instrument or the manner of an action: *hē ge-endode yflum dēape* 'he died (by) an evil death'; *hiera willum* 'of their own accord'. Hence its use to form adverbs, as *scēafmælum* 'in sheaves'.

It also signifies time when (which may also be expressed by the instrumental itself): *þrim gēarum ær hē forþ-fērde* 'three years before he died'.

A combination of past participle and noun in the dative is sometimes used in imitation of the Latin ablative absolute: *ge-wordenre ge-cwidrædenne* 'an agreement having been made'; *ge-wunnenum siġe* 'victory having been won'.

### Instrumental

88. The instrumental denotes means or manner: *Gāius se cāsere, oþre naman Iūlius* 'the emperor Gaius, (called) Julius by another name'. It is used to form adverbs, as *micle* 'much, by far', *þȳ* 'therefore'.

It often expresses time when: *ælcie gēare* 'every year'; *þȳ ilcan dæge* 'on the same day'.

## ADJECTIVES

89. The weak forms are used in defining or demonstrative situations, in particular:

(1) after the definite article: *se æpela cyning* 'the noble king'; *þone hālgan lichaman* 'the holy body'; *þæt hālgē hēafod* 'the holy head'; *þām ġe-swenctan folce* 'to the harassed people'.

(2) after *þes*, *þis*, *þeos*: *þes hāлга cyning* 'this holy king'; *þās earman landlēode* 'these poor people' (pl.); *þeos nīwe lār* 'this new doctrine'.

(3) often, but not always, after possessive adjectives and the genitive of pronouns: *þīne dīeglan goldhordas* 'your hidden treasures'; *mīne clānan handa* 'my clean hands'; *þurh his mæran hālgan* 'through his glorious saints'. But *mid mīnum āgnum mægne* 'by my own power'.

(4) usually, but not invariably, in vocative phrases: *þū yfla pēow and slāwa!* 'thou bad and slothful servant!'; *ēalā þū lēofa cyning!* 'oh, beloved king!' But *iċ bidde þē, lēof ealdormann . . .* 'I beg you, dear ealdormann . . . '.

(5) in the comparative of adjectives, and ordinal numbers: *se hāлга is mærra* 'the saint is more glorious'; *nigontēoþe healf ġēar* 'eighteen and a half years'.

But *ōþer* always keeps the strong form: *þā ōþru dēor* 'the other wild beasts'. So also do the possessive adjectives: *þās mīn word* 'these words of mine'.

## ARTICLES

90. The definite article is omitted as in Mn.E. before names such as *God*; also before *Dryhten* 'the Lord', *dēofol* 'the Devil'—though *se dēofol* also occurs; and before names of nations: *Bretta cyning* 'king of the Britons', and of rivers: *ofer Temese* 'over the Thames'.

It is omitted in many prepositional phrases, some in which Mn.E. also omits it, as *sigefæst on sǣ and on lande* 'victorious on land and sea', but also many others. These are mostly set expressions, as in *hē fēng tō rīce* 'he came to the throne'; *hīe*

*siġe nāmon* 'they won the victory'; *se flothere fērde eft tō saipe* 'the army of pirates went back to their ships'; but sometimes the reference is more precise, as *se wulf . . . ġe·wende eft sippan tō wuda on·ġēan* 'the wolf afterwards went back again to the wood'.

On the other hand, the definite article is sometimes used where it would not be now: *sēo dēah ġe·lhwæper ġe þæs mannes sārwe ġe his lichaman* 'it is good both for man's soul and for his body'.

When a noun in the genitive, with the definite article, precedes another noun on which it depends, and which would also have an article if it stood alone, only the article in the genitive is used: *æt þæs hālgan byrgenne* 'at the saint's tomb'; contrast *tō þām hālgan bodiġe* 'to the holy body'.

An indefinite article is used much less than in Mn.E.: *þæt dyde unhold niann* 'an enemy did that'; *hē be·stealcode on land swā swā wulf* 'he stole tō land like a wolf'. Sometimes it is expressed by *ān*: *ān wulf wearþ ā·send* 'a wolf had been sent'; this is used especially in introducing particular persons or things: *ān mann wæs eardiende on Israhēla þēode, Manuē ġe·hāten* 'a (certain) man lived in Israel called Manue'. *Sum* is often used thus: *on þām lande wæs sum mann, Lēofstān ġe·hāten* 'there was a man in that country called Leofstan'.

## VERBS

### Number

**91.** With nouns of multitude the verb is usually singular when it is near the noun, but often plural when separated from it, especially in co-ordinate clauses: *se flothere fērde eft tō sciþe, and be·hȳddon þæt hēafod* 'the army of pirates went back to their ships, and hid the head'.

When a verb precedes a compound subject, it is often put in the singular, agreeing only with the nearest noun: *Hēr bād Burgred, Miercna cyning, and his witan Æþelwulf cyning . . .* 'In this year Burgred, king of Mercia, and his councillors asked King Ethelwulf . . . '.



After *ælc þāra þe* 'each of those who' the verb is put in the singular, agreeing with the number not of *þāra* but of *ælc*; *ælc þāra þe þās mīn word ġe·hīerþ* 'everyone who hears these words of mine'.

## Tenses

92. There are no distinct future forms in O.E. The present tense is used to express future time: *ne ā·bȳhþ nāfre Ēadmund Hinguare* 'Edmund will never submit to Hinguar'; *gā ġē on mīnne wīnġeard, and ic selle ēow þæt riht biþ* 'go into my vineyard, and I will give you what is right'. As this latter example shows, in the verb 'to be' the forms of *bēon* (rather than *eom*, *is*, &c.) tend to be used if a future sense is implied. Other examples are: *ġif ic bēo ġe·bunden mid seofon rāpum, sōna ic bēo ġe·wield* 'if I am bound with seven ropes, I shall at once be overcome'; *swā bēoþ þā fyrmestan ġtemeste* 'so the first shall be last'. These forms are also used to express what generally happens ('gnomically'): *ælc mann þe wīsdōm lufað biþ ġe·sælig* 'every man who loves wisdom is happy'.

The future is, however, sometimes expressed by *will* and *shall*, almost as in Mn.E., though generally with a sense of volition with the one, and of necessity or obligation with the other: *ic wille pißsum ġtemestan sellan eall swā micel swā þē* 'I mean to give to this last just as much as I give to you'. Simple futurity appears most clearly in the preterites *wolde* and *scolde* in indirect speech: *hīe wēndon þæt hīe scolden mære on·fōn* 'they expected to receive more' (translating *essent accepturi*).

The preterite has the meaning of the modern

(1) past continuous and past: *þā þā menn slēpon, þā cōm his fēonda sum* 'while men were sleeping, one of his enemies came'.

(2) perfect: *þās ġtemestan worhton āne tīd, and þū dydest hīe ġe·lice ūs, þe bāron byrþenna on þisses dæġes hātan* 'these last have worked one hour, and you have made them equal to us, who have borne burdens in the heat of this day'.

(3) pluperfect: \**þā þā ġe·cōmon þe ymbe þā endleoſtan·tīd cōmon* 'when those came up who had come at the eleventh hour'.

Periphrastic tenses are sometimes formed, as in Mn.E., by *hæbbe* and *hæfde* with past participles, and often have the meanings of the modern perfect and pluperfect respectively, as in *nū ic hæbbe ġe·striened ōþru twā* 'now I have gained another two'; but even the form with *hæfde* sometimes has the sense of a simple past. The past participle in such combinations is left uninflected in the later language; but earlier it was put in the accusative, because regarded not as part of the verb form but as an adjective agreeing with the noun or pronoun object of *habban*. Both constructions may appear in the same text: *hīe hæfdon hīera cyning ā·worpenne* 'they had deposed their king'; but *and hīne hæfde ær Offa and Beorhtrīc ā·fliemed* 'and Offa and Beorhtric had driven him into exile'.

As in the last example, the pluperfect sense is often emphasized by the addition of the adverb *ær* 'before'. This is also often used with a simple preterite with the same force: *his swēora, þe ær wæs for·slæġen* 'his neck, which had been cut through'.

Periphrastic tenses of intransitive verbs are formed with *wesan* instead of *habban*: *þā hit wæs æfen ġe·worden* 'when it had become evening'; *sippan hīe ā·farene wæron* 'after they had gone away'. Here the participle agrees with the noun or pronoun with which it is connected.

Habitual action in the past is sometimes expressed by *wolde*: *sēo wolde efsian ælīce ġēare þone sanct* 'she used to cut the saint's hair every year'.

Periphrastic tenses formed with *wesan* and the present participle occur frequently, especially translating Latin participial constructions. They do not correspond in sense, except accidentally, to modern 'continuous' tenses. Sometimes they mean no more than a simple tense: *þā wæs se cyning openlice andetende þæt hē wolde fæstlice þām dēofolġieldum wip·sacan* 'then the king publicly acknowledged that he would resolutely

renounce the idols'. Sometimes they imply duration of an action: *and þær wæs twelf mōnaþ wuniende* 'and stayed there for twelve months'.

### Passive

93. Except for the form *hätte* (§ 53), the passive is formed periphrastically with *wesan* or *weorþan* and the past participle. These forms are very vague in meaning, and the distinction between the two auxiliaries is not clearly marked. Generally *wesan* appears to indicate a state, *weorþan* an action: *nū is sēo bōc swiþe nearoliče ġe·sett* 'now the book is composed in very summary fashion'; *op þæt hē eall wæs be·sett mid hiera scotungum* 'until he was covered all over with their missiles'; *hīe wurdon þā ġe·brōhte tō þām biscope* 'they were then brought to the bishop'. But *his swēora wæs ġe·hālod, þe ær wæs for·slæġen, and wæs swelče ān seolcen præd ymbe his swēoran rēad, mannum tō sweotolunge hū hē of·slæġen wæs* 'his neck, which had been cut through, was healed, and it was as if there were a silken thread, red, round his neck, to show men how he had been slain'.

### Subjunctive

94. The subjunctive states something not as a fact, as the indicative does, but merely as an object of thought. Hence it is used to express wish, condition, doubt, and the like.

#### A. In principal sentences

Wish:

*þæs him sīe wuldor ā būtan ende* 'therefore glory be to Him ever without end'; *God þē sīe milde* 'God be merciful to you'.

Command (usually third person, where it is equivalent to imperative):

*ne hē ealu ne drince opþe wīn* 'nor shall he drink ale or wine'.

#### B. In dependent clauses

(1) In indirect narrative:

*ic him sæġde þæt hē for·ealdod wære* 'I told him that he was very aged'; and especially in indirect question: *ic āscīġe hwær*

*sēo offrung sīe* 'I ask where the offering is'; *menn woldon scēawian hū hē lǣge* 'men wished to see how he lay'. But when the reported statement contains an objective fact, certain in itself and not given merely on the authority of the speaker, it is put in the indicative: *hē hiere sǣgde on hwæm his strengþu wæs* 'he told her what his strength consisted in'; *hē sǣgde þæm ārlēasan hū him ge-andwyrð wæs* 'he told the impious man how he had been answered'.

(2) After verbs of desiring and commanding:

*þæs ic ge-wilniġe and ge-wysce mid mōde, þæt ic āna ne be-līfe* 'this I desire and wish in my heart, that I may not remain alone'; *hīe hēton his lēode þæt hīe hine ā-ġēafen tō hīera anwealde* 'they commanded his people to surrender him into their power'.

(3) After impersonal verbs denoting 'it is right' and the like:

*ġeongum mannum ge-dafenap þæt hīe leornien sumne wīsdōm* 'it behoves young men to acquire some learning'.

(4) To express purpose:

*hīe be-hyddon þæt hēafod, þæt hit be-byrged ne wurde* 'they hid the head, so that it should not be buried'; *þý-læs ġē pone hwæte ā-wyrðwalien* 'lest you root up the wheat'.

(5) To express potentiality, especially in clauses dependent on a negative sentence or antecedent:

*þū næfst þā miht þæt þū mǣge him wiþ-standan* 'you have not the strength to be able to resist him'; *nīs nān þing þe his mihte wiþ-stande* 'there is nothing to resist his power'.

(6) To express hypothetical comparison ('as if'):

*swelce hē tam wære* 'as if he were tame'.

(7) In concessive clauses:

*God hielt Eadmundē hālne his lichaman, þeah þe hē of moldan cōme* 'God keeps Edmund's body whole, though he came from the earth' (i.e. had been buried).

(8)• In clauses of hypothetical condition (usually introduced by *gif* or *būtan*):

*gif mannes hēafod tō-brocen sīe* 'if a man's head is broken'; *pās flotmenn pē cwicne ġe-bindap, būtan pū mid flēame pīnum fēore ġe-beorge* 'these pirates will bind you alive, unless you save your life by flight'. So also with *wip pām pe* 'on condition that, provided that': *hīe be-hēton hīere sceattas wip pām pe hēo be-swice Samson* 'they promised her money in consideration of her betraying Samson'.

When the condition is assumed to be unreal, instead of merely hypothetical as in the above examples, both clauses have their verbs in the subjunctive; and the preterite tense is used with reference to present time, as in Mn.E. also, where *if I were* implies *I am not*. (The modern distinction between *if I were* and *if I had been* is not made in O.E., which uses *gif ic wære* in both situations.) So *me lēofre wære þæt ic on ġe-feohite fēolle, wip pām pe mīn folc mōste hīera eardes brūcan* 'I would rather fall in fight, provided that my people might possess their country'; cf. *ic wolde swīpor sweltan, gif ic þorfte* 'I would rather die (= should wish rather to die) if I had to'.

A condition may also be expressed without conjunction by a verb in the subjunctive placed before its subject: *ic nylle ā-būgan fram his bīgengum æfre, swelte ic, libbe ic* 'I will not swerve from his worship ever, whether I die or live'.

Conditions regarded as possible, or 'open', have the indicative: *gif pū eart tō hēafodmenn ġe-sett* 'if you are set in a position of authority'.

(9) After some conjunctions originally implying anticipation or intended result:

*hine hæfde ær Offa and Beorhtriċ ā-flīemed ær hē cyning wære* 'Offa and Beorhtric had driven him into exile before he was king' (strictly 'before he should be king'; but *ær* comes to be used with the subjunctive even when the sense of anticipation is virtually absent); *pīn rīce ġe-wītt fram pē, op þæt pū wite þæt God ġe-wielt manna rīcu* 'your kingdom shall depart

from you, until you know that God has power over the kingdoms of men' (archaically, 'shall know').

In place of the preterite subjunctive *scolde* with infinitive is often used, as *should* in Mn.E., and *wolde* sometimes. *Scolde* occurs after verbs of desiring, requesting, and commanding: *pū bāde mē þæt ic scolde þē ā-wendan þā bōc* 'you asked me to translate the book for you'; *biddende þone Ælmihtigan þæt hē him ārian scolde* 'praying the Almighty to have mercy on him'; *ic be-bēad þæt sē mann sē ne wære mid his wæpnum æfter fierd-wīsan ge-giered þæt hine man scolde ā-cwellan* 'I gave orders that if any man was not armed in campaign order he should be killed'. (In the relative clause here, *wære* is subjunctive in the indirect command; but it would in any case be subjunctive as virtually conditional.) In the following the command is contained in the noun *ærende*: *hē sende bēotlic ærende, þæt hē ā-būgan scolde tō his mannrædenne* 'he sent a threatening message, that he was to submit to his allegiance'.

Similar use of *scyle* in the present is rarer: *hit ne ge-byrep þām þe bēop ge-corene Gode tō þegnienne þæt hīe ge-þwærlēcan scylen on ænges mannes dēape* 'it is not fitting for those who are chosen to serve God that they should consent to the death of any man'.

### Infinitive

**95.** After verbs of command the active infinitive is used where Mn.E. would require a passive: *hīe hēton him sendan mārān fultum* 'they ordered greater forces to be sent to them'. So also after verbs of hearing and the like (still used in *hear tell*): *þæt mæste wæl þe wē secgan hīerdon* 'the greatest slaughter that we have heard tell of'; *gif sum dysig mann þās bōc rætt oppe rædan ge-hierp* 'if some foolish man reads this book or hears it read'. In such constructions an indefinite object is implied: 'ordered (them, people) to send', &c.

The inflected infinitive preceded by *tō* is used

(1) to express purpose: *ān wulf wearp ā-send tō be-werienne þæt hēafod* 'a wolf had been sent to guard the head';

(2) 'to complement the sense of some verbs, e.g. 'begin', 'cease', 'forbid', 'teach': *hē begann þā tō winnennē wip þā Philistēos* 'he began then to fight against the Philistines'; *Crīst and his apostolas ūs tæhton ægþer tō healdenne* 'Christ and his apostles taught us to observe both'. Such verbs may also be followed by the plain infinitive: *Peohtas on-gunnon eardian þā norþdælas þisses iēglandes* 'the Picts began to inhabit the northern parts of this island';

(3) to define or determine the reference of an adjective: *þā þūhte mē hefġtīeme þē tō tīpienne þæs* 'then it seemed to me burdensome to grant you that'; *þæt weorc is swiþe plēoliċ mē opþe ængum menn tō underbe-ġinnenne* 'that task is very hazardous for me or any man to undertake';

(4) to express necessity or fitness: *is ēac tō witenne* 'it must also be known'.

The infinitive of verbs of motion is often omitted after auxiliary verbs: *þær þær hīe tō scoldon* 'where they had to go'.

### PREPOSITIONS

**96.** Some prepositions govern the accusative, e.g. *op* 'until', *purh* 'through', *ymbe* 'about'; some the dative (often the instrumental also), e.g. *æfter* 'after', *æf* 'before', *æt* 'at', *be* 'about, by', *binnan* 'within', *būtan* 'without, except', *for* 'for', *fram* 'from, by', *mid* 'with', *of* 'from', *tō* 'to'.

Some govern both accusative and dative, e.g. *ofer* 'over', *on* 'on, in', *under* 'under'. In general, when motion is implied they take the accusative, when rest is implied, the dative. Thus *on* with accusative means 'into', with dat. 'in'. But the distinction is not strictly maintained; the accusative sometimes occurs where there is no motion, as *on ġe-hwæpere hand* 'on both sides', the dative where there is, as *ymb twā ġear þæs þe hē on Francum cōm* 'about two years after he went to France'. Usually, however, when the usage appears irregular it is explicable by a different attitude to the action: in *sē his hūs ofer stān ġe-timbrode* 'who built his house on a rock', the acc. *stān* may be accounted

for by considering the process of building rather than the completed state. But to express point of time, *on* is used indifferently with accusative and dative: *Abrahām pā ā-rās on pære ilcan nihte* 'Abraham then arose on the same night', but *pā on pone priddan dæg pā cwæp Abrahām . . .* 'then on the third day Abraham said . . .'. In the sense 'against', *wip* takes accusative more commonly, but also dative: *hīe wip pone here winnende wæron* 'they fought against the (Danish) army'; *hīe ge-fuhton wip hǣþnum herige* 'they fought against a heathen army'.

A few prepositions take the genitive, as well as other cases; e.g. *wip* meaning 'towards', and *tō* of purpose, as *swelce him tō gamenes* 'as if for their sport', or of degree, as *tō þæs* 'to such an extent, so'.

When a thing is referred to, *pær* is substituted for the appropriate case of *hit*, and the preposition is appended to it, so that *pær-tō* corresponds to the masc. *tō him*: *hīe lǣddon pone cyning tō ānum trēowe*, and *tiegdon hine pær-tō* 'they led the king to a tree, and tied him to it'.

Prepositions often follow, instead of preceding, the words they modify, sometimes with other words intervening. This occurs especially with *on*, *tō*, and the longer prepositions: *Eadmund cwæp cynelīce him tō* 'Edmund said to him with kingly dignity'; *farap him tō-gēanes* 'go to meet him'. It is common in relative clauses introduced by the indeclinable particle *pe*, to which the preposition refers: *pām Ælmihtigan tō lofe, pe hīe on ge-liefdon* 'to the glory of the Almighty, in whom they believed'; *þæt hūs pe hē inne wunode* 'the house he was staying in'.

The noun or pronoun modified by a preposition is sometimes left unexpressed, and the preposition functions as an adverb: *cōm þæt land-folc tō* 'the people of the country came there'; *hīe scuton pā mid gafelucum tō* 'they shot at him then with spears'.

Several of the prepositions differ considerably in use from their modern descendants. In particular, *in* is seldom used,



its place being supplied by *on*. The meaning 'on' is in its turn often expressed by *ofer*, as in *ofer stān ġe-timbrod* 'built on a rock'. The commonest sense of *wip* is 'against', 'with' being expressed by *mid*; *of* means mostly 'from', *fram* commonly 'by'.

Some prepositions combine with cases of the pronoun *þæt* to form compound adverbs and conjunctions; e.g. *for þām* 'therefore', *for þām (þe)* 'because', *mid þy* 'when', *wip þām þe* 'provided that'.

### NEGATION

97. The negative particle is *ne*, which drops *e* and combines with some common verbs and pronouns, as *nīs = ne is*, *nān = ne ān*. In a negative sentence the particle is prefixed to every finite verb, and, in addition, to every word which may have a contracted negative form: *hit nā ne fēoll* 'it did not fall'; *hīe ne nāmon nānne ele* 'they took no oil'. So also with *ne . . . ne* 'neither . . . nor': *ne ġe-seah ic nāfre þā burg*, *ne ic þone sēap nāt* 'I have never seen the city, nor do I know the pit'; *sē þe nāwper nyle ne leornian ne tæcan* 'he who will neither learn nor teach'.

### INTERROGATION

98. Direct questions are usually expressed by placing verb before subject: *ne for-lætt hē þā nigon and hund-nigontig?* 'will he not leave the ninety-nine?' Similarly after interrogative words: *Hwȳ stauðe ġe ealne dæg idle?* 'Why do you stand idle all day?'

### CORRELATION

99. Correlation between subordinate and principal clauses is expressed much oftener than in Mn.E., generally by the use of corresponding words in both: *þā se brȳdguma ielde*, *þā hnappodon hīe* 'while the bridegroom delayed, (then) they dozed'; *þā þā hīe blīpost wæron*, *þā bædon hīe sume . . .* 'when they were merriest, (then) some of them asked . . .'; and *þy fultumode Beorhtrīc Offan þy hē hæfde his dohtor him*

*tō cwēne* 'and it was for this reason that Beorhtric helped Offa (namely) because he had married his daughter'. In the following example the pronoun *þæt* (in the gen., governed by *ge-wilnige*) anticipates the clause introduced by the conjunction *þæt*: *þæs ic ge-wilnige, þæt ic āna ne be-life* 'this I desire, that I may not remain alone'.

On the other hand, sometimes a single word bears both the demonstrative and the relative meaning: *hē ge-brōhte hine þær hē hine ær ge-nam* 'he brought him to where he had taken him from'. Cf. § 50, end.

## 100.

## WORD-ORDER

## Nouns and adjectives

Attributive adjectives normally precede their nouns: *micel flōd* 'a great flood', *se foresprecena here* 'the army before mentioned'. Names and short phrases in the genitive also usually precede nouns which they qualify, though for rhythm or emphasis they may follow: *West-seaxna cyning* 'king of the West Saxons'; *þisses iēglādes bīgenġan* 'the inhabitants of this island'; but, in Ælfric's rhythmical prose: *and be-hyddon þæt hēafod þæs hālgan Ēadmundes* 'and hid the head of the holy Edmund'. When two co-ordinate adjectives qualify a noun, they are usually separated as in the traditional 'good men and true': *þū gōda þēow and ge-trēowa* 'thou good and faithful servant'.

A title used with a proper name, and without a demonstrative, follows the name: *Ælfred æpelīng* 'Prince Alfred'. A common noun qualified by the genitive of such a group is usually placed between the name and the title: *on Cýres dagum cynīnges* 'in the days of King Cyrus'; but not always: *on Æpelredes cynīnges dæge* 'in King Ethelred's day'.

For order with prepositions see § 96.

## Parts of the sentence

(1) In a simple principal sentence, with no introductory demonstrative and no special emphasis, the normal order of

elements is subject-verb-object: *hēo be·swāo hine* 'she betrayed him'; *ic ġe·sette þē ofer miclu* 'I will set you over great things'; *se cyning hēt hīe feohtan* 'the king ordered them to fight'. When the finite verb is an auxiliary with infinitive or past participle, the object or adverbial adjuncts (or both) often come between the auxiliary and the infinitive or participle: *ic Ælfric wolde pās lýtlan bōc ā·wenden* 'I, Ælfric, wished to translate this little book'; *pæs cyninges hās wearþ hrædlice ġe·fremed* 'the king's command was quickly carried out'.

Sometimes the object or complement is put first for emphasis, and the order simply reversed: *pā stōwe habbaþ ġiet his ierfenuman* 'that place his successors still have'; *mære is se God þe Daniēl on be·lēff* 'great is the God that Daniel believes in'.

(2) In a principal sentence introduced by a demonstrative adverb or adverbial phrase, especially *pā* 'then', the verb follows the demonstrative immediately, and the subject comes next: *pā rinde hit* 'then it rained'; *pā swigode se cyning* 'then the king was silent'; *þy ilcan ġēare ġe·sette Ælfred cyning Lundenburg* 'in the same year King Alfred occupied London'; *on his dagum sende Gregorius ūs fulluht* 'in his time Gregory sent baptism to us'. The order is thus adverb-verb-subject-(object). Except after *pā*, however, normal order is not infrequent in this type of sentence: *æfter þissum hē fērde tō Philistēa lande* 'after this he went to the land of the Philistines', and especially in the Chronicle after the recurrent *Hēr: Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton wiþ Wyr̥tgeorne*.

A special class is formed by negative sentences, which very often begin with negative particle+verb: *ne cwepe ic nā for þy . . .* 'I do not say therefore . . .'; *ne ā·bȳhþ Ēadmund Hinguare* 'Edmund will not submit to Hinguar'; *næs mē nāfre ġe·wuneliċ* 'it was never customary for me'.

(3) In a dependent clause, introduced by a conjunction or relative pronoun, the verb is usually left to the end. An auxiliary verb then follows its associated infinitive or participle. The typical order is connective-subject-object-verb: (*pā æres-tan scipu Deniscra manna*) *þe Angelcynnes land ġe·sōhton* '(the

first ships of Danish men) which came to England'; *þæt hīe þone Godes mann ā-bītan scolden* 'in order that they should devour the man of God'; *gif hwā þās bōc ā-writan wile* 'if any-one wishes to copy this book'; *æſ þāem þe sēo ealde æ ġe-sett wære* 'before the Old Law had been established'. Absolutely final position of the verb is by no means universal; even when it follows an object or a phrase it is sometimes itself followed by another element: *þæt mæste wæl þe wē secgan hīerdon oþ þisne andweardan dæg* 'the greatest slaughter that we have heard tell of up to this present day'.

This typical order of dependent clauses combines with that of (2) above to form the characteristic pattern of correlative sentences: *þā sēo wyrt wēox, and þone wæstm brōhte, þā æt-īewde se coccel hine* 'when the plant grew, and brought forth the crop, then the cockle showed itself'; *þā hīe þā hāmweard wendon mid þære herehýpe, þā mēttan, hīe micelne sciþhere wicinga* 'as they were going homewards with the booty, they came upon a great fleet of pirates'. See also § 99.

The order of (3) is found not only in subordinate clauses such as those illustrated, but also very commonly in co-ordinate clauses joined to the main clause by *and* (also *ac*), especially when the subject is the same as that of the main clause and is left unexpressed: . . . *and nigon sciþu ġe-fēgon, and þā oþru ġe-flīemdon; and hāþne menn ærest ofer winter sæton* 'and captured nine ships, and put the others to flight; and heathen men first stayed over the winter'.

These three varieties of order are the basic types; but none of them is invariably observed, and much depends on the weight and rhythm of particular phrases and on the individual style of authors. By Ælfric's time a completely modern order (except for the negative) occasionally appears: *wē sculon ā-wendan ūrne willan tō his ġe-setnessum, and wē ne magon ġe-biegān his ġe-setnessa tō ūrum lustum*.

# TEXTS

## I

### FROM THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW

#### VII. 24-27

Ælc þāra þe þās mīn word ge·hīerþ, and þā wyrcþ, biþ ge·līc  
þām wisan were, sē his hūs ofer stān ge·timbrode. Þā cōm  
þær reġen and mīcel flōd, and þær blēowon windas, and  
ā·hruron on þæt hūs, and hit nā ne fēoll: sōþlice hit wæs ofer  
5 stān ge·timbrod.

And ælc þāra þe ge·hīerþ þās mīn word, and þā ne wyrcþ,  
sē biþ ge·līc þām dysigan menn, þe ge·timbrode his hūs ofer  
sand·ceosol. Þā rīnde hit, and þær cōmon flōd, and blēowon  
windas, and ā·hruron on þæt hūs, and þæt hūs fēoll; and his  
10 hryre wæs mīcel.

#### XIII. 24-30

Heofona rīce is ge·worden þām menn ge·līc þe sēow gōd sād  
on his æcere. Sōþlice, þā þā menn slēpon, þā cōm his fēonda  
sum, and ofer·sēow hit mid coccele on·middan þām hwāte,  
and fērde þanon. Sōþlice, þā sēo wyrt wēox, and þone wæstm  
15 brōhte, þā æt·iewde se coccel hine. Þā ēodon þæs hlāfordes  
þēowas and cwædon: 'Hlāford, hū, ne sēowe þū gōd sād on  
þīnum æcere? Hwanon hæfde hē coccel?' Þā cwæp hē: 'Þæt  
dyde unhold mann.' Þā cwædon þā þēowas: 'Wilt þū, wē gāþ  
and gadriap hīe?' Þā cwæp hē: 'Nese: þy·læs gē þone hwāte  
20 ā·wyrtwalien, þonne gē þone coccel gadriap. Lātaþ æġþer  
weaxan oþ rīp·tīman; and on þām rīptīman ic secge þām  
rīperum: "Gadriap ærest þone coccel, and bindaþ scēaf·mæl-  
um tō for·bærnenne; and gadriap þone hwāte in·tō mīnum  
berne."'

## XVIII. 12-14

Ġif hwelc mann hæfþ hund scēapa, and him losað ān of þām, 25  
hū, ne for-lætt hē þā nigon and hund-nigontig on þām mun-  
tum, and gæþ, and sēcþ þæt ān þe for-wearþ? And ġif hit  
ġe-limppþ þæt hē hit fint, sōþlice ic ēow secge þæt hē swīpor  
ġe-blissað for þām ānum þonne ofer þā nigon and hund-nigon-  
tig þe nā ne losodon. 30

## XX. 1-16

Heofona rīce is ġe-līc þām hīredes ealdre þe on ærne-mergen  
ūt ēode ā-hȳrian wyrhtan on his wīn-ġeard. Ġe-wordenre  
ġe-cwid-rædenne þām wyrhtum, hē sealde ælcum ānne pening  
wīþ his dægēs weorce, and ā-sende hīe on his wīnġeard. And  
þā hē ūt ēode ymbe undern-tīd, hē ġe-seah ōþre on strāte idle 35  
standan. Þā cwæþ hē: 'Gā ġē on mīnne wīnġeard, and ic selle  
ēow þæt riht biþ.' And hīe þā fērdon. Eft hē ūt ēode ymbe þā  
siextan and nigoþan tīd, and dyde þām swā ġe-līce. Þā ymbe  
þā endīeoftan tīd hē ūt ēode, and funde ōþre standende, and  
þā sæġde hē: 'Hwȳ stande ġē hēr ealne dæg idle?' Þā cwædon 40  
hīe: 'For þām þe ūs nān mann ne hȳrode.' Þā cwæþ hē: 'And  
gā ġē on mīnne wīnġeard.'

Sōþlice þā hit wæs æfen ġe-worden, þā sæġde se wīnġeardes  
hlāford his ġe-rēfan: 'Clīpa þā wyrhtan, and ā-ġief him hīera  
mēde; on-ġinn fram þām ȳtemestan oþ þone fyrmestan.' 45  
Eornostlice þā þā ġe-cōmon þe ymbe þā endleoftan tīd cōmon,  
þā on-fēngon hīe ælc his pening. And þā þe þær ærest cōmon  
wēndon þæt hīe scolden mære on-fōn; þā on-fēngon hīe syn-  
drige peningas. Þā on-gunnon hīe murcnian on-ġēan þone  
hīredes ealdor, and þus cwædon: 'Þās ȳtemestan worhton āne 50  
tīd, and þū dydest hīe ġe-līce ūs, þe bāron byrþenna on þisses  
dægēs hātan.' Þā cwæþ hē andswariende hīera ānum: 'Ēalā þū  
frēond, ne dō ic þē nānne tēonan; hū, ne cōme þū tō mē tō  
wyrccenne wīþ ānum peninge? Nim þæt pīn is, and gā; ic wille  
þissum ȳtemestan sellan eall swā micel swā þē. Oppe ne mōt 55  
ic dōn þæt ic wille? Hwæper þe pīn ēage mǣn-full is for þām

þe ic gōd eom? Swā bēoþ þā fyrmestan. ȳtemeste, and þā ȳtemestan fyrmeste; sōþlice manige sind ge-clipode, and fēawe ge-corene.'

## XXV. 1-13

- 60 Þonne biþ heofona rīce ge-liç þām tien fāmnum, þe þā lēohtfatu nāmon, and fērdon on-gēan þone brȳd-guman and þā brȳd. Hiera fif wāron dysige, and fif glēawe. Ac þā fif dysigan nāmon lēohtfatu, and ne nāmon nānne ele mid him; þā glēawan nāmon ele on hiera fatum mid þām lēohtfatum. Þā se brȳd-  
 65 guma ielde, þā hnappodon hīe ealle, and slēpon. Witodlice tō midre nihte man hrīemde, and cwæp: 'Nū se brȳdguma cymþ, farað him tō-gēanes.' Þā ā-rison ealle þā fāmnan, and glengdon hiera lēohtfatu. Þā cwædon þā dysigan tō þām wīsum: 'Sellaþ ūs of ēowrum ele, for þām ūre lēohtfatu sind ā-cwenctu.'  
 70 Þā andswarodon þā glēawan, and cwædon: 'Nese; þȳ-læs þe wē and gē næbben ge-nōg. Gāþ tō þām cīependum, and bycgāþ ēow ele.' Witodlice, þā hīe fērdon, and woldon bycgan, þā cōm se brȳdguma; and þā þe gearwe wāron ēodon inn mid him tō þām gieftum; and sēo duru wæs be-locen. Þā æt nīehstan  
 75 cōmon þā ōþre fāmnan, and cwædon: 'Dryhten, dryhten, læt ūs inn.' Þā andswarode hē him, and cwæp: 'Sōþ ic ēow secge, ne cann ic ēow.' Witodlice, waciaþ, for þām þe gē nyton ne þone dæg ne þā tīd.

## XXV. 14-30

- Sum mann fērde on el-þeodignesse, and clipode his þēowas,  
 80 and be-tæhte him his æhta. And ānum hē sealde fif pund, sumum twā, sumum ān: æghwelcum be his āgnum mægne; and fērde sōna.

- Þā fērde sē þe þā fif pund under-fēng, and ge-strīende ōþru fife. And eall-swā sē þe þā twā under-fēng, ge-strīende ōþru  
 85 twā. Witodlice sē þe þæt ān under-fēng fērde, and be-dealf hit on eorþan, and be-hȳdde his hlāfordes feoh.

Witodlice æfter miclum fierste cōm þāra þēowa hlāford, and

dihte him ġe·rād. Ðā cōm sē þe þā fif pund under-fēng, and  
brōhte oþru fife, and cwæp: 'Hlāford, fif pund þū sealdest  
mē; nū ic ġe·striende oþru fife.' Ðā cwæp his hlāford tō him: 90  
'Bēo blipe, þū gōða þēow and ġe·trēowa: for þām þe þū wære  
ġe·trēowe ofer lýtlu þing, ic ġe·sette þē ofer miclu. Gā intō  
þīnes hlāfordes blisse.' Ðā cōm sē þe þā twā pund under-fēng,  
and cwæp: 'Hlāford, twā pund þū mē sealdest; nū ic hæbbe  
ġe·striened oþru twā.' Ðā cwæp his hlāford tō him: 'Ġe·blissa, 95  
þū gōða þēow and ġe·trēowa: for þām þe þū wære ġe·trēowe  
ofer fēa, ofer fela ic þē ġe·sette. Gā on þīnes hlāfordes ġe·fēan.'

Ðā cōm sē þe þæt ān pund under-fēng, and cwæp: 'Hlāford,  
ic wāt þæt þū eart heard mann: þū ripst þær þū ne sēowe,  
and gadrast þær þū ne sprenġdest. And ic fērde of·drædd, and 100  
be·hȳdde þīn pund on eorþan. Hēr þū hæfst þæt þīn is.' Ðā  
andswarode his hlāford him, and cwæp: 'Þū yfla þēow and  
slāwa, þū wistest þæt ic rīpe þær ic ne sāwe, and ic gadrige  
þær ic ne strēdde: hit ġe·byrede þæt þū be·fæste mīn feoh  
myneterum, and ic nāme, þonne ic cōme, þæt mīn is, mid 105  
þām gāfole. Ā·nimap þæt pund æt him, and sellap þām þe  
mē þā tien pund brōhte. Witodlice ælcum þāra þe hæfþ man  
selþ, and hē hæfþ ġe·nōg; þām þe næfþ, þæt him þyncþ þæt  
hē hæbbe, þæt him biþ æt·brogden. And weorpaþ þone un-  
nyttan þēowan on þā ūterran þēostru; þær biþ wōp and tōþa 110  
grist-bitung.'



## II

### OLD TESTAMENT PIECES

#### A. ABRAHAM AND ISAAC

God wolde þā fandian Abrahāmes ġe·hīersumnesse, and clipode his naman, and cwæþ him þus tō: ‘Nim þīnne ān-cennedan sunu Isaāc, þe þū lufast, and far tō þām lande Visionis hraþe, and ġe·offra hine þær uppān ānre dūne.’

5 Abrahām þā ā·rās on þære ilcan nihte, and fērde mid twām cnapum tō þām fierlenan lande, and Isaāc samod, on assum rīdende. Þā on þone þridan dæg, þā hīe þā dūne ġe·sāwon, þær þær hīe tō scoldon tō of·slēanne Isaāc, þā cwæþ Abrahām tō þām twām cnapum þus: ‘Andbīdiaþ ēow hēr mid þām  
10 assum sume hwile! Ic and þæt cild ġāþ unc tō ġe·biddenne, and wit siþþan cumað sōna eft tō ēow.’

Abrahām þā hēt Isaāc beran þone wudu tō þære stōwe, and hē self bær his sweord and fȳr. Isaāc þā āscode Abrahām his fæder: ‘Fæder mīn, ic āsciġe hwær sēo offrung sīe; hēr is wudu  
15 and fȳr.’ Him andwyrde se fæder: ‘God fore·scēawaþ, mīn sunu, him self þā offrunge.’

Hīe cōmon þā tō þære stōwe þe him ġe·sweotolode God; and hē þær wēofod ā·rārde on þā ealdan wisan, and þone wudu ġe·lōgode swā swā hē hit wolde habban tō his suna bærnette,  
20 siþþan hē of·slāgen wurde. Hē ġe·band þā his sunu, and his sword ā·tēah, þæt hē hine ġe·offrode on þā ealdan wisan.

Mid þām þe hē wolde þæt weorc be·ġinnan, þā clipode Godes engel arodlice of heofonum: ‘Abrahām!’ Hē andwyrde sōna. Se engel him cwæþ tō: ‘Ne ā·cwele þū þæt cild, ne þīne  
25 hand ne ā·streče ofer his swēoran! Nū ic on·cnēow sōþlice þæt þū swiþe on·drætst God, nū þū þīnne āncennedan sunu of·slēan woldest for him.’

Þā be·seah Abrahām sōna under bæc, and ġe·seah þær ānne ramm be·twix þām brēmrum be þām hornum ġe·hæft; and

hē ā-hefde þone ramm tō þære ofrrunge, and hine þær of-snāþ 30  
 Gode tō lāce for his sunu Isaāc. Hē hēt þā þā stōwe *Dominus uidet*, þæt is ‘God ġe-siehþ’, and ġiet is ġe-sægd swā, *In monte Dominus uidebit*, þæt is, ‘God ġe-siehþ on dūne.’

Eft clipode se engel Abrahām, and cwæp: ‘Ic swerige þurh  
 mē selfne, sægde se Ælmihtiga, nū þū noldest ārian þinum 35  
 āncennedan suna, ac þē wæs mīn ege mære þonne his lif, ic  
 þē nū blētsige, and þinne of-spring ġe-manig-fielde swā swā  
 steorran on heofonum, and swā swā sand-ċeosol on sǣ; þīn  
 ofspring sceal āgan hiera fēonda gatu. And on þinum sǣde  
 bēoþ ealle þēoda ġe-blētsode, for þām þe þū ġe-hīersumodest 40  
 mīnre hāse þus.’

Abrahām þā ġe-ċierde sōna tō his cnapum, and fērde him  
 hām swā mid heofonlicre blētsunge.

## B, DANIEL

On Cýres dagum cyninges wrēgdon þā Babilōniscan þone  
 witegan Daniēl, for þām þe hē tō-wearp hiera dēofol-ġield, 45  
 and cwædon ān-mōdlice tō þām fore-sægdan cyninge Cýrum:  
 ‘Be-tǣc ūs Daniēl, þe ūrne god Bēl tō-wearp, and þone dracan  
 ā-cwealde þe wē on be-liefdon. Ġif þū hine for-stentst, wē  
 for-dilġiaþ þē and þinne hīred.’

Þā ġe-seah se cyning þæt hīe ān-mōde wǣron, and nīedunga 50  
 þone witegan him tō handum ā-scēaf. Hīe þā hine ā-wurpon  
 intō ānum sēaþe, on þām wǣron seofon lēon, þām man sealde  
 dæghwǣmlice twā hrīperu and twā scēap, ac him wæs þā  
 of-togen ǣlċes fōdan siex dagas, þæt hīe þone Godes mann  
 ā-bitan scolden.

55

On þære tide wæs sum oþer witega on Iūdēa-lande, his  
 nama wæs Abacuc, sē bær his rifterum mete tō æcere. Þā  
 cōm him tō Godes engel, and cwæp: ‘Abacuc, ber þone mete  
 tō Babilōne, and sele Daniēle, sē þe sitt on þāra lēona sēaþe.’  
 Abacuc andwyrde þām engle: ‘Lā lēof, ne ġe-seah ic nǣfre 60  
 þā burg, ne ic þone sēaþ nāt.’

Þā se engel ġe-lǣhte hine be þām feaxe, and hine bær tō

Bābilōne, and hine sette bufan þām sēaþe. Þā clipode sē Abacuc: 'Þū Godes þēowa, Daniēl, nim þās lāc þe þē God  
 65 sende!' Daniēl cwæþ: 'Mīn Dryhten Hælend, sīe þē lof and weorþ-mynd þæt þū mē ġe-mundest.' And hē þā þære sande brēac. Witodlice Godes engel þær-rihte mid swiftum flyhte ġe-brōhte þone disc-þegn, Abacuc, þær hē hine ær ġe-nam.

Se cyning þā Cýrus on þām seofopan dæge ēode drēorig  
 70 tō þāra lēona sēaþe, and inn be-seah, and efne þā Daniēl sittende wæs ġe-sund-full on-middan þām lēom. Þā clipode se cyning mid micelre stefne: 'Mære is se God þe Daniēl on be-liefþ.' And hē þā mid þām worde hine ā-tēah of þām scræfe, and hēt inn weorpan þā þe hine ær for-dōn woldon.  
 75 Þæs cyninges hās wearþ hrædlice ġe-fremed, and þæs witegan ēhteras wurdon ā-scofene be-twix þām lēom, and hīe þærrihte mid grædgum éaflum hīe ealle tō-tæron. Þā cwæþ se cyning: 'Forhtien and on-dræden ealle eorþ-þūende Daniēles God, for þām þe hē is Ā-liesend and Hælend, wyrēnde tǣcnu and  
 80 wundru on heofonan and on eorþan.'

### C. NEBUCHADNEZZAR

Nabochodonosor, se hǣþna cyning, ġe-hergode on Godes folce on Iūdēa-lande, and for hiera mǣn-dǣdum God þæt ġe-þafode. Þā ġe-nam hē þā mǣpm-fatu, gyldenu and silfrenu, binnan Godes temple, and tō his lande mid him ġe-lædde. Hit ġe-lamp  
 85 eft siþþan þæt hē on swefne āne ġe-sihþe be him selfum ġe-seah, swā swā him siþþan ā-ēode.

Æfter þissum ymb twelf mōnaþ ēode se cyning binnan his healle mid or-mætre ūp-ā-hefednesse, heriende his weorc and his miht, and cwæþ: 'Hū, ne is þis sēo micle Babilōn, þe ic  
 90 self ġe-timbrode tō cyne-stōle and tō þrymme, mē selfum tō wlite and wuldre, mid mīnum āġnum mæġne and strengþe?' Ac him clipode þærrihte tō swīpe eġeslic stefn of heofonum, þus cweþende: 'Þū Nabochodonosor, þīn rīce ġe-witt fram þē, and þū bist fram mannum ā-worpen, and þīn wunung biþ  
 95 mid wildēorum, and þū itst gærs, swā swā oxa, seofon ġear,

oþ þæt þū wite þæt se hēalica God ġe·wielt manna riċu, and  
þæt hē for·ġiefþ riċe þāem þe hē wile.'

Witodliċe on þære ilcan tide wæs þeos spræc ġe·fyllod ofer  
Nabochodonosor, and hē arn tō wuda, and wunode mid  
wildēorum, leofode be ġærse, swā swā niēten, oþ þæt his feax 100  
wēox swā swā wif·manna, and his næglas swā swā carnes clawa.

Eft sippan him for·ġeaf se ælmihtiga Wealdend his ġe·witt,  
and hē cwæp: 'Ic Nabochodonosor ā·hōf mīn ēagan ūp tō  
heofonum, and mīn andġiet mē wearþ for·ġiefen, and ic þā  
blētsode þone hīehstan God, and ic herede and wuldrode þone 105  
þe leofaþ on ēcnesse, for þāem þe his miht is ēce, and his riċe  
stent on mægþe and on mægþe. Ealle eorþbūende sind tō nāhte  
ġe·tealde on his wiþ·metennesses. Æfter his willan hē dēþ æġþer  
ġe on heofonan ġe on eorþan, and nis nān þing þe his mihte  
wiþ·stande, oþþe him tō cwepe: "Hwȳ dēst þū swā?" On 110  
þære tide mīn andġiet ġe·wende tō mē, and ic be·cōm tō  
weorþmynde mīnes cyne·riċes, and mīn mennisce hīw mē  
be·cōm. Mine witan mē sōhton, and mīn mārþu wearþ ġe·ēac-  
nod. Nū eornostliċe ic mærsiġe and wuldriġe þone heofonlican  
Cyning, for þāem þe eall his weorc sind sōþ, and his wegas riht- 115  
wise, and hē mæg ġe·ēaþ·mēdan þā þe on mōdignesse farap.'

Þus ġe·ēaþmēdde se ælmihtiga God þone mōdigan cyning  
Nabochodonosor.

### III

#### SAMSON

An mann wæs eardiende on Israhēla þēode, Manuē ġe·hāten,  
 of þære mǣġþe Dan. His wif wæs untiemende, and hie wunon  
 don būtan cilde. Him cōm þā gangende tō Godes engel, and  
 cwæþ þæt hie scolden habban sunu him ġe·mǣnne: 'Sē biþ  
 5 Gode hālig fram his cild-hāde; and man ne mōt hine efsian  
 oppe be·scieran, ne hē ealu ne drince nǣfre oppe win, ne nāht  
 fūles ne þicge; for þām þe hē on·ġinþ tō ā·liesenne his folc,  
 Israhēla þēode, of Philistēa þēowte.'

Hēo ā·cende þā sunu, swā swā hiere sǣġde se engel, and  
 10 hēt hine Samson; and hē swiþe wēox, and God hine blētsode,  
 and Godes ġāst wæs on him. Hē wearþ þā mihtig on miċelre  
 strengþe, swā þæt hē ġe·lǣhte āne lēon be weġe, þe hine  
 ā·bitan wolde, and tō·bræġd hie tō styċcūm, swelce hē tō·tære  
 sum ēapeliċ tiċcen.

15 Hē be·gann þā tō winnenne wiþ þā Philistēos, and hiera fela  
 of·slōg and tō scame tūcode, þeah þe hie anweald hæfden ofer  
 his lēode. Þā fērdon þā Philistēi forþ æfter Samsone, and hēton  
 his lēode þæt hie hine ā·ġēafen tō hiera anwealde, þæt hie  
 wrecan mihten hiera tēon·rǣdenne mid tintregum on him.  
 20 Hie þā hine ġe·bundon mid twām bæstenum rāpum and hine  
 ġe·lǣddon tō þām folce. And þā Philistēiscan þæs fǣġnodon  
 swiþe; urnon him tō·ġēanes ealle hlýdende, woldon hine tintre-  
 ġian for hiera tēon·rǣdenne. Þā tō·bræġd Samson bēġen his  
 earmas, þæt þā rāpas tō·burston þe hē mid ġe·bunden wæs.  
 25 And hē ġe·lǣhte þā sōna sumes assan cinn·bān þe hē þær  
 funde, and ġe·feagt wiþ hie, and of·slōg ān pūsend mid þæs  
 assan cinnbāne, and cwæþ tō him selfum: 'Ic of·slōg witodlice  
 ān pūsend wera mid þæs assan cinnbāne.' Hē wearþ þā swiþe  
 of·þyrst for þām wundorlican sleġe, and bæd þone heofonlican  
 30 God þæt hē him ā·sende drincan, for þām þe on þære  
 nēawiste næs nān wæter·scipe. Þā arn of þām cinnbāne, of

ānum tēþ, wæter; and Samson þā dranc, and his Dryhtne þancode.

Æfter þissum hē fērde tō Philistēa lande, intō ānre byrig on hiera anwealde, Gaza ġe-hāten. And hīe þæs fæġnodon; 35 be-setton þā þæt hūs þe hē inne wunode; woldon hine ġe-niman mid þām þe hē ūt ēode on ærne-merġen, and hine of-slēan. Hwæt þā Samson hiera sierwunga under-ġeat; and ā-rās on midre nihte tō-middes his fēondum, and ġe-nam þā burg-gatu, and ġe-bær on his hrycge mid þām postum, swā swā hīe 40 be-locenu wæron, ūp tō ānre dūne tō ufewardum þām cnolle; and ēode him swā or-sorg of hiera ġe-sihþum.

Hine be-swāc swā-þeah sippan ān wif, Dalila ġe-hāten, of þām hāþnan folce, swā þæt hē hīere sægde, þurh hīere swicdōm be-þæht, on hwæm his strengþu wæs and his wundorlice 45 miht. Þā hāþnan Philistēi be-hēton hīere sceattas wiþ þām þe hēo be-swice Samson þone strangan. Þā āscode hēo hine ġeorne mid hīere ōlæcunge on hwæm his miht wære; and hē hīere andwyrde: 'Ġif ic bēo ġe-bunden mid seofon rāpum, of sinum ġe-worhte, sōna ic bēo ġe-wield.' Þæt swicole wif þā 50 be-ġeat þā seofon rāpas, and hē þurh sierwunge swā wearþ ġe-bunden. And him man cȳdde þæt þær cōmon his fiend. Þā tō-bræc hē sōna þā rāpas, swā swā hefel-prædas; and þæt wif nyste on hwæm his miht wæs. Hē wearþ eft ġe-bunden mid eall-nīwum rāpum; and hē þā tō-bræc, swā swā þā ōpre. 55

Hēo be-swāc hine swā-þeah, þæt hē hīere sægde æt nīehstan: 'Ic eom Gode ġe-hālgod fram mīnum cildhāde; and ic næs nāfre ġe-efsod, ne nāfre be-scoren; and ġif ic bēo be-scoren, þonne bēo ic unmihtig, ōprum mannum ġe-liç.' And hēo lēt þā swā. 60

Hēo þā on sumum dæġe, þā þā hē on slæpe læġ, for-ċearf his seofon loccas, and ā-weahte hine sippan. Þā wæs hē swā unmihtig swā swā ōpre menn. And þā Philistēi ġe-fēngon hine sōna, swā swā hēo hine be-læwde, and ġe-læddon hine on-weg; and hēo hæfde þone sceatt, swā swā him ġe-wearþ. 65

Hīe þā hine ā-blendon, and ġe-bundenne læddon on heardum racen-tēagum hām tō hiera byrig, and on cwearterne be-lucon

tō langre fierste: hēton hine grindan æt hīera hand-cweorne.  
Þā wēoxon his loccas and his miht eft on him. And þā Philistēi  
70 full blīpe wāron: þancodon hīera gode, Dagon ġe-hāten,  
swelce hīe þurh his fultum hīera fēond ġe-wielden.

Þā Philistēi þā micle feorme ġe-worhton, and ġe-samnodon  
hīe on sumre ūp-flōra, ealle þā hēafod-menn and ēac swelce  
wif-menn, prēo pūsend manna on micelre blisse. And þā þā  
75 hīe blīpost wāron, þā bādon hīe sume þæt Samson mōste him  
macian sum gamen; and hine man sōna ġe-fette mid swīþlicre  
wāfunge, and hēton hine standan be-twix twām stānenum  
swēorum. On þām twām swēorum stōd þæt hūs eall ġe-worht.  
And Samson þā plegode swīpe him æt-foran; and ġe-læhte þā  
80 swēoras mid swīþlicre mihte, and slōg hīe tō-ġædre þæt hīe  
sōna tō-burston; and þæt hūs þā ā-fēoll eall, þām folce tō  
dēaþe, and Samson forþ mid, swā þæt hē micle mā on his  
dēaþe ā-cwealde þonne he ær cwic dyde.

## FROM THE CHRONICLE

Anno 449. Hēr Martiānus and Valentīnus on-fēngon riċe, and riċsodon seofon winter. And on hiera dagum Hengest and Horsa, fram Wyr̥tgeorne ġe-lapode, Bretta cyninge, ġe-sōhton Bretene on þā̃m stede þe is ġe-nemned Ypwines-flēot, ārest Brettum tō fultume, ac hīe eft on hīe fuhton. 5

Se cyning hēt hīe feohtan on-ġēan Peohtas; and hīe swā dydon, and siġe hæfdon swā hwār swā hīe cōmon. Hīe þā sendon tō Angle, and hēton him sendan mārān fultum; and hēton him secgan Bret-wēala nāhtnesse and þæs landes cyste. Hīe þā sendon him mārān fultum. Þā cōmon þā menn of 10 þrim mæġþum Germānie: of Eald-seaxum, of Englum, of Iotum.

Of Iotum cōmon Cant-ware and Wiht-ware—þæt is sēo mæġþ þe nū eardap on Wiht—and þæt cynn on West-seaxum þe man nū ġiet hātt 'Iotena cynn'. Of Eald-seaxum cōmon 15 Ēast-seaxe and Sūþ-seaxe and West-seaxe. Of Angle cōmon—sē ā sippan stōd wēste be-twix Iotum and Seaxum—Ēast-engle, Middel-engle, Mierċe, and ealle Norþ-hymbre.

455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton wip Wyr̥tgeorne þā̃m cyninge in þā̃re stōwe þe is ġe-cweden Æġles-þrep; and his 20 brōþor Horsan man of-slōg. And æfter þā̃m Hengest fēng to riċe, and Æsc his sunu.

457. Hēr Hengest and Æsc fuhton wip Brettas in þā̃re stōwe þe is ġe-cweden Crecgan-ford, and þār of-slōgon fēower þūsend wera. And þā Brettas þā for-lēton Cent-land, and mid micle 25 eġe flugon tō Lunden-byrig.

473. Hēr Hengest and Æsc ġe-fuhton wip Wēalas, and ġe-nāmon unārīmedlicu here-rēaf, and þā Wēalas flugon þā Engle swā swā fȳr.

495. Hēr cōmon twēġen ealdor-menn on Bretene, Cerdic 30 and Cynriċ his sunu, mid fīf scipum, in þone stede þe is



ge·cweden Cerdices-ōra; and þȳ ilcan dæge ge·fuhton wiþ Wēalum.

501. Hēr cōm Port on Bretene, and his twēgen suna Bieda  
35 and Mægla, mid twæm scipum, on þære stōwe þe is ge·cweden  
Portes-mūpa; and of-slōgon ānne geongne Brettiscne mannan,  
swiþe æþelne.

514. Hēr cōmon West-seaxe in Bretene, mid þrim scipum,  
in þā stōwe þe is ge·cweden Cerdices-ōra; and Stuf and  
40 Wihtgār fuhton wiþ Brettas and hie ge·fliemdōn.

519. Hēr Cerdic and Cynriċ West-seaxna riċe on·fēngon,  
and þȳ ilcan gēare hie fuhton wiþ Brettas þær man nū nemnep  
Cerdices-ford; and siþþan riċsodon West-seaxna cyne-bearn  
of þām dæge.

45 565. Hēr fēng Æþelbryht tō Cantwara riċe, and hēold þrēo  
and fiftig wintra. On his dagum senðe Gregorius ūs fulluht,  
and Columba mæsse-prēost cōm tō Peohtum and hie ge·cierde  
tō Crīstes ge·lēafan; þæt sind þonne wearderas be norþum  
mōrum. And hiera cyning him ge·sealde þæt iēg-land þe man  
50 li nemnep. Þær sē Columba ge·timbrode mynster, and hē þær  
wæs abbod twā and þritig wintra, and þær forþ·fērde þā hē  
wæs seofon and hund·seofontig wintra. Þā stōwe habbaþ  
giēt his ierfe-numan. Sūþ·peohtas wæron ær ge·fullode of  
Ninia biscope, sē wæs on Rōme ge·læred.

55 787. Hēr nam Beorhtriċ cyning Offan dohtor Ēadburge.  
And on his dagum cōmon ærest þrēo scipu; and þā se ge·rēfa  
þær·tō rād, and hie wolde drifan tō þæs cyninges tūne, þȳ  
hē nyste hwæt hie wæron; and hine man of-slōg. Þæt wæron  
þā ærestan scipu Deniscra manna þe Angel-cynnes land ge-  
60 ·sōhton.

836. Hēr Ecgbryht cyning forþ·fērde. And hine hæfde ær  
Offa Miercna cyning and Beorhtriċ West-seaxna cyning  
ā·fliemed þrēo gēar of Angelcynnes lande on Franc-land ær hē  
cyning wære; and þȳ fultumode Beorhtriċ Offan þȳ hē hæfde  
65 his dohtor him tō cwēne. And sē Ecgbryht riċsode seofon and

þritig wintra and seofon mōnaþ; and fēng Æpelwulf Ecgbryhting tō West-seaxna rīce.

851. Hēr Ćeorl ealdormann ġe-feaht wiþ hǣþne menn mid Defena-scire æt Wicgan-beorge, and þær miċel wæl ġe-slōgon, and siġe nāmon. And þȳ ilcan ġēare Æpelstān cyning and 70 Ealhhere dux miċelne here of-slōgon æt Sand-wiċ on Cent; and nigon scipu ġe-fēngon, and þā ōþru ġe-fliemdon; and hǣþne menn ærest ofer winter sǣton.

And þȳ ilcan ġēare cōm fēorþe healf hund scipa on Temese-mūþan, and bræcon Cantwara-burg, and Lunden-burg, and 75 ġe-fliemdon Beorhtwulf Miercna cyning mid his fierde; and fōron þā sūþ ofer Temese on Sūþrige. And him ġe-feaht wiþ Æpelwulf cyning and Æpelbeald his sunu æt Āc-lēa mid West-seaxna fierde, and þær þæt mǣste wæl ġe-slōgon on hǣþnum heriġe þe wæ secgan hierdon oþ þisne andweardan dæg, and 80 þær siġe nāmon.

853. Hēr bǣd Burgred Miercna cyning and his witan Æpelwulf cyning þæt hē him ġe-fultumode þæt him Norþ-wēalas ġe-hiersumode. Hē þā swā dyde, and mid fierde fōr ofer Mierce on Norþ-wēalas, and hīe him ealle ġe-hiersume dydon. And 85 þȳ ilcan ġēare sende Æpelwulf cyning Ælfred his sunu tō Rōme. Þā wæs domne Lēo pāpa on Rōme, and hē hine tō cyninge ġe-hālgode, and hine him tō biscop-suna nam.

Þā þȳ ilcan ġēare Ealhhere mid Cantwarum and Huda mid Sūþrigum ġe-fuhton on Tenet wiþ hǣþnum heriġe, and ærest 90 siġe nāmon; and þær wearþ manig mann of-slāgen and ā-drun-cen on ġe-hwæþere hand. And þæs ofer Ēastran ġeaf Æpelwulf cyning his dohtor Burgrede cyninge of West-seaxum on Mierce.

855. Hēr hǣþne menn ærest on Scēap-īeġe ofer winter sǣton. And þȳ ilcan ġēare ġe-bōcode Æpelwulf cyning tēoþan 95 dǣl his landes ofer eall his rīce Gode tō lofe, and him selfum tō ēcre hǣlu; and þȳ ilcan ġēare fērde tō Rōme mid miċelre weorþnesse, and þær wæs twelf mōnaþ wuniende, and þā him hām-weard fōr. And him þā Carl Francna cyning his dohtor ġeaf him tō cwēne; and æfter þām tō his lēodum cōm, and 100 hīe þæs ġe-fāgene wǣron. And ymb twā ġēar þæs þe hē on

Frāncum cōm, hē ġe·fōr; and his liē līp æt Wintan-ċeastre. And hē rīcsode nigontēope healf ġear.

865. Hēr sæt hāpen here on Tenet, and ġe·nāmon friþ wīp Cantwarum, and Cantware him feoh ġe·hēton wīp þām fripe; and under þām fripe and þām feoh-ġe·hāte se here hine on niht ūp be·stæl, and ofer·hergode ealle Cent ēastewearde.

866. Hēr fēng Æpelred Æpelbryhtes brōþor tō West-seaxna rīce. And þy ilcan ġēare cōm miēel here on Angelcynnes land, and winter-setl nāmon on Ēast-englum, and þær ġe·horsode wurdon; and hīe him wīp friþ nāmon.

867. Hēr fōr se here of Ēast-englum ofer Humber-mūpan tō Eoforwīc-ċeastre on Norp-hymbre. And þær wæs miēel unġepwāernes þære pēode be·twix him selfum, and hīe hæfdon hiera cyning ā·worpenne Ōsbryht, and unġecyndne cyning under·fēngon Ællan. And hīe late on ġēare tō þām ġe·cīerdon þæt hīe wīp þone here winnende wāron; and hīe þeah mīcle fierd ġe·gadrodon, and þone here sōhton æt Eoforwīc-ċeastre; and on þā ċeastre bræcon, and hīe sume inne wurdon. And þær wæs unġemetlic wæl ġe·slāġen Norpanhymbra, sume binnan, sume būtan, and þā cyningas bēġen of·slāġene; and sēo lāf wīp þone here friþ nam.

868. Hēr fōr se ilca here innan Mierce tō Snotinga-hām, and þær wintersetl nāmon; and Burgred Miercna cyning and his witan bādon Æpelred West-seaxna cyning and Ælfred his brōþor þæt hīe him ġe·fultumoden þæt hīe wīp þone here ġe·fuhten. And þā fērdon hīe mid West-seaxna fierde innan Mierce oþ Snotinga-hām, and þone here þær mētton on þām ġe·weorce; and þær nān hefelic ġe·feoht ne wearþ, and Mierce friþ nāmon wīp þone here.

885. Hēr tō·dælde se fore-sprecena here on tū, oþer dæl ēast, oþer dæl tō Hrofes-ċeastre; and ymb·sæton þā ċeastre, and worhton oþer fæsten ymb hīe selfe. And hīe þeah þā ċeastre ā·weredon oþ þæt Ælfred cōm ūtan mid fierde. Þā ēode se here tō hiera scipum, and for·lēt þæt ġe·weorc; and hīe wurdon þær be·horsode, and sōna þy ilcan sumere ofer sē ge·witon.

And þȳ ilcan ġēare sende Ælfred cyning scip-here on Ēast-engle. Sōna swā hīe cōmon on Stūre-mūþan, þā mētton hīe siextiene scipu wīcinga, and wiþ þā ġe-fuhton, and þā scipu 140 eall ġe-ræhton, and þā menn of-slōgon. Þā hīe þā hāmweard wendon mid þære here-hȳþe, þā mētton hīe micelne sciphære wīcinga, and þā wiþ þā ġe-fuhton þȳ ilcan dæge, and þā Deniscan āhton siġe.

886. Hēr fōr se here eft west þe ār ēast ġe-lende, and þā 145 ūp on Sigene, and þær wintersetl nāmon. Þȳ ilcan ġēare ġe-sette Ælfred cyning Lunden-burg, and him eall Angelcynn tō cīerde, þæt būtan Deniscra manna hæft-nīede wæs; and hē þā be-fæste þā burg Æpelrede ealdormenn tō healdenne.

# V

## PREFACES BY ÆLFRIC

### A. TO HIS LATIN GRAMMAR

Ic Ælfric wolde þās lýtlan bōc ā-wendan tō Engliscum ġe-reorde of þām stæf-cræfte þe is ġe-hāten *grammatica*, siþþan ic þā twā bēc ā-wende on hund-eahtatigum spellum, for þām þe stæfcræft is sēo cæg þe þāra bōca andġiet un-lýcþ; and ic þōhte  
 5 þæt þēos bōc mihte fremian ġeongum cildum tō anġinne þæs cræftes, oþ þæt hie tō māran andġiete be-cumen.

Ælcum menn ġe-byreþ, þe ænġne gōdne cræft hæfþ, þæt hē þone dō nytne oþrum mannum, and be-fæste þæt pund þe him God be-fæste sumum oþrum menn, þæt Godes feoh ne  
 10 æt-licge and hē bēo lýpre þēowa ġe-hāten and bēo ġe-bunden and ġe-worpen in-tō þēostrum, swā swā þæt hālġe god-spell sæġþ. Ģeongum mannum ġe-dafenap þæt hie leornien sumne wīs-dōm, and þām ealdum ġe-dafenap þæt hie tæcan sum ġe-rād hiera ġeonglingum, for þām þe þurh lāre biþ se ġe-lēafa  
 15 ġe-healden. And ælc mann þe wīsdōm lufap biþ ġe-sælig, and sē þe nāwper nyle ne leornian ne tæcan, ġif hē mæg, þonne ā-cōlap his andġiet fram þære hālgan lāre, and hē ġe-witt swā lýtlum and lýtlum fram Gode.

Hwanon sculon cuman wīse lārēowas on Godes folce, būtan  
 20 hie on ġeogoþe leornien? And hū mæg se ġe-lēafa bēon forþ-geŋġe ġif sēo lār and þā lārēowas ā-tēoriap? Is nū for þý Godes þēowum and mynster-mannum ġeorne tō wearnienne þæt sēo hālġe lār on ūrum dagum ne ā-cōlġe oþþe ā-tēorige, swā swā hit wæs ġe-dōn on Angelcynne nū for ānum fēam ġearum, swā  
 25 þæt nān Englisc prēost ne cūpe dihtan oþþe ā-smēagan ānne pistol on Læden, oþ þæt Dūnstān ærce-biscop and Æpelwold biscop eft þā lāre on munuc-lifum ā-rærdon. Ne cweþe ic nā for þý þæt þēos bōc mæġe miclum tō lāre fremian, ac hēo biþ swā-þeah sum anġinn tō æġþrum ġe-reorde, ġif hēo hwām licap.

Ic bidde nū on Godes naman, gif hwā pās bōc ā-writan wile, 30  
 þæt hē hie ġe-rihte wel be þære bȳsne; for þām þe ic nāh  
 ġe-weald þeah hie hwā tō wō ġe-bringe þurh lēase writeras, and  
 hit biþ þonne his pleoh, nā mīn. Miċel yfel dēþ se unwritere,  
 gif he nyle his wōh ġe-rihtan.

## B. TO HIS TRANSLATION OF *GENESIS*

Ælfrīc munuc grētt Æpelweard ealdormann ēaþ-mōdlice. Þū 35  
 bæde mē, lēof, þæt ic scolde þē ā-wendan of Lædene on Englisc  
 þā bōc *Genesis*. Þā pūhte mē hefig-tieme þē tō tīpienne pæs,  
 and þū cwæde þā þæt ic ne þorfte nā mære ā-wendan þære bēc  
 būtan tō Isaāce, Abrahāmes suna, for þām þe sum oþer mann  
 þē hæfde ā-wend fram Isaāce þā bōc oþ ende. Nū þyncþ mē, 40  
 lēof, þæt þæt weorc is swiþe plēolic mē oþþe ængum menn tō  
 under-be-ġinenne, for þām þe ic on-dræde, gif sum dysig  
 mann pās bōc rætt oþþe rædan ġe-hierþ, þæt hē wile wēnan  
 þæt hē mōte libban nū on þære nīwan æ swā swā þā ealdan  
 fæderas leofodon þā on þære tide ær þām þe sēo ealde æ ġe-sett 45  
 wære, oþþe swā swā menn leofodon under Moyses æ. Hwilum  
 ic wiste þæt sum mæsse-prēost, sē þe mīn magister wæs on  
 þām timan, hæfde þā bōc *Genesis*, and hē cūþe be dæle Læden  
 under-standan. Þā cwæþ hē be þām hēah-fædere Iacobe þæt  
 hē hæfde fēower wif, twā ġe-sweostor and hiera twā þīnena. 50  
 Full sōþ hē sægde, ac hē nyste, ne ic þā ġiet, hū miċel tō-dāl  
 is be-twix þære ealdan æ and þære nīwan.

Ġif hwā wile nū swā libban, æfter Crīstes tō-cyme, swā swā  
 menn leofodon ær Moyses æ oþþe under Moyses æ, ne biþ sē  
 mann nā crīsten, ne hē furþum wierþe ne biþ þæt him æniġ 55  
 crīsten mann mid ete. Þā unġelærdan prēostas, gif hie hwæt  
 lýtles under-standaþ of þām Læden-bōcum, þonne þyncþ him  
 sōna þæt hie magon mære lārēowas bēon, ac hie ne cunnon  
 swā-þeah þæt ġastlice andġiet þær-tō, and hū sēo ealde æ wæs  
 ġe-tācnung tō-weardra þinga, oþþe hū sēo nīwe ġe-cȳpnes 60  
 æfter Crīstes menniscnesse wæs ġe-fyllednes ealra þāra þinga  
 þe sēo ealde ġe-cȳpnes ġe-tācnode tōwearde be Crīste and be

his, ge·corenum. Prēostas sindon ge·sette t̃p lārēowum þām  
lāwedan folce. Nū ge·dafenode him þæt hīe cūþen þā ealdan  
65 æ gāstlice under·standan, and hwæt Crīst self tæhte and his  
apostas on þære niwan ge·cýþnesse, þæt hīe mihten þām  
folce wel wissian tō Godes ge·lēafan, and wel bȳsnian tō gōdum  
weorcum.

Nū is sēo fore·sægde bōc on manigum stōwum swīpe nearo-  
70 līce ge·sett, and þeah swīpe dēoplice on þām gāstlican andgiete;  
and hēo is swā ge·ende·byrd swā swā God self hīe ge·dihte þām  
writere Moyse, and wē ne durron nā mære ā·writan on Englisc  
þonne þæt Læden hæfþ, ne þā endebyrdnesse ā·wendan, būtan  
þām ānum, þæt þæt Læden and þæt Englisc nabbaþ nā āne  
75 wisan on þære sprācē fadunge. Æfre sē þe ā·went oþþe sē þe  
tācþ of Lædene on Englisc, æfre hē sceal ge·fadian hit swā  
þæt þæt Englisc hæbbe his āgene wisan, elles hit biþ swīpe  
ge·dwolsum tō rādenne þām þe þæs Lādenes wisan ne cann.  
Is ēac tō witenne þæt sume ge·dwol<sup>1</sup>·menn wæron þe woldon  
80 ā·weorpan þā ealdan æ, and sume woldon habban þā ealdan and  
ā·weorpan þā niwan, swā swā þā lūdeiscan dōþ; ac Crīst self  
and his apostolas ūs tæhton ægþer tō healdenne, þā ealdan  
gāstlice and þā niwan sōþlice mid weorcum. God ge·scōp ūs  
twā ēagan and twā ēaran, twā nos·þȳrlu and twēgen weleras,  
85 twā handa and twēgen fēt, and hē wolde ēac habban twā  
ge·cýþnessa on þisse worulde ge·sett, þā ealdan and þā niwan;  
for þām þe hē dēþ swā swā hine selfne ge·wierþ, and hē nānne  
rād·boran næfþ, ne nān mann ne þearf him cweþan tō: 'Hwȳ  
dēst þū swā?' Wē sculon ā·wendan ūrne willan tō his ge·set-  
90 nessum, and wē ne magon ge·biegan his ge·setnessa tō ūrum  
lustum.

Ic cweþe nū þæt ic ne dearr ne ic nylle nāne bōc æfter þisse  
of Lædene on Englisc ā·wendan; and ic bidde þē, lēof ealdor-  
mann, þæt þū mē þæs nā leng ne bidde, þȳ·læs þe ic bēo þē  
95 unghiersum, oþþe lēas gif ic dō. God þē sie milde ā on  
ēcnesse.

## VI

## KING EDMUND

Sum swiþe ge·læred munuc cōm sūþan ofer sǣ fram sancte  
 Benedictes stōwe, on Æþelredes cyninges dæge, tō Dūnstāne  
 ærce-biscope, þrim gēarum ær hē forþ·fērde, and se munuc  
 hātte Abbo. Þā wurdon hīe æt sprǣce, oþ þæt Dūnstān reahte  
 be sancte Ēadmunde, swā swā Ēadmundes sweord-bora hit 5  
 reahte Æþelstāne cyninge, þā þā Dūnstān geong mann wæs,  
 and se sweordbora wæs for·ealdod mann. Þā ge·sette se munuc  
 ealle þā ge·recednesse on ānre bēc, and eft, þā þā sēo bōc cōm  
 tō ūs, binnan fēam gēarum, þā ā·wendon wē hit on Englisc,  
 swā swā hit hēr·æfter stent. Se munuc þā Abbo binnan twām 10  
 gēarum ge·wende hām tō his mynstre, and wearþ sōna tō  
 abbode ge·sett on þām iican mynstre.

Ēadmund se ēadiga, Ēast-engla cyning, wæs snotor and  
 weorþ·full, and weorþode simle mid æpelum þēawum þone  
 ælmihtigan God. Hē wæs ēap·mōd and ge·þungen, and swā 15  
 ān·ræd purh·wunode þæt hē nolde ā·būgan tō bismer·fullum  
 leahtrum, ne on nāwpre healfe hē ne ā·hielde his þēawas, ac  
 wæs simle ge·myndig þære sōþan lāre: ‘Gif þū eart tō heafod-  
 menn ge·sett, ne ā·hefe þū þē, ac bēo be·twix mannum swā  
 swā ān mann of him.’ Hē wæs cystig wædlum and widewum 20  
 swā swā fæder, and mid wel·willendnesse ge·wissode his folc  
 simle tō riht·wisnesse, and þām rēpum stierde, and ge·sǣlig-  
 lice leofode on sōpum ge·lēafan.

Hit ge·lamp þā æt niehstan þæt þā Deniscan lēode fērdon  
 mid scip·here, hergiende and slēande wide geond land, swā 25  
 swā hiera ge·wuna is. On þām flotan wāron þā fyrmestan  
 hēafodmenn, Hinguar and Hubba, ge·ānlǣhte purh dēofol, and  
 hīe on Norþhymbra-lande ge·lendon mid æscum, and ā·wēston  
 þæt land, and þā lēode of·slōgon. Þā ge·wende Hinguar ēast  
 mid his scipum, and Hubba be·lāf on Norþhymbra-lande, 30  
 ge·wunnenum siġe mid wæl·hrēownesse Hinguar þā be·cōm



tō Æast-englum rōwende on þām gēare þe Ælfred æþeling ān  
 and twentiġ gēara wæs, sē þe West-seaxna cyning sippan wearþ  
 mære. And se fore-sægða Hinguar færlīce, swā swā wulf, on  
 35 land be-stealcode, and þā lēode slōg, weras and wif and þā  
 unwittigan cild, and tō bismere tūcode þā bile-witan cristenan.  
 Hē sende þā sōna sippan tō þām cyninge bēotlic ærende, þæt  
 hē ā-būgan scolde tō his mann-rædenne, ġif hē rōhte his  
 fēores. Se ærend-raca cōm þā tō Æadmunde cyninge, and  
 40 Hinguares ærende him arodlice ā-bēad: 'Hinguar ūre cyning,  
 cēne and sigefæst on sǣ and on lande, hæfþ fela lēoda ġe-weald,  
 and cōm nū mid fierde færlīce hēr tō lande, þæt hē hēr  
 winter-setl mid his werode hæbbe. Nū hǣtt hē þe dǣlan  
 þine dieglan gold-hordas and þinra ieldrena ġe-strēon arodlice  
 45 wiþ hine, and þū bēo his under-cyning, ġif þū cwic bēon  
 wilt, for þām þe þū næfst þā miht þæt þū mæġe him wiþ-stand-  
 dan.'

Hwæt þā Æادمund cyning clipode ānne biscop þe him þā  
 ġe-hendost wæs, and wiþ hine smēade hū hē þām rēpan Hin-  
 50 guare andwyrðan scolde. Þā forhtode se biscop for þām færlī-  
 can ġe-limpe, and for þæs cyninges life, and cwæþ þæt him  
 ræd þūhte þæt hē tō þām ġe-buge þe him bēad Hinguar. Þā  
 swigode se cyning, and be-seah tō þære eorþan, and cwæþ þā  
 æt nīehstan cynelīce him tō: 'Ēalā þū biscop, tō bismere sind  
 55 ġe-tāwode þās earman land-lēode, and mē nū lēofre wære þæt  
 ic on ġe-feohte fēolle, wiþ þām þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes  
 brūcan.' And se biscop cwæþ: 'Ēalā þū lēofa cyning, þīn folc  
 līþ of-slāġen, and þū næfst þone fultum þæt þū feohtan mæġe,  
 and þās flot-menn cumað, and þe cwicne ġe-bindað, būtan þū  
 60 mid flēame þinum fēore ġe-beorge, oþþe þū þe swā ġe-beorge  
 þæt þū būge tō him.' Þā cwæþ Æادمund cyning, swā swā hē  
 full cēne wæs: 'Þæs ic ġe-wilniġe and ġe-wysce mid mōde, þæt  
 ic āna ne be-life æfter mīnum lēofum þegnum, þe on hiera  
 bedde wurdon mid bearnum and wifum færlīce of-slāġene  
 65 fram þissum flotmannum. Næs mē næfre ġe-wunelic þæt ic  
 worhte flēames, ac ic wolde swiþor sweltan, ġif ic þorfte, for  
 mīnum āġnum earde, and se ælmihtiga God wāt þæt ic nylle

ā-būgan fram his bi-gengum æfre, ne fram his sōþan lufe, swelte ic, libbe ic.'

Æfter þissum wordum hē ge-wende tō þām ærendracan þe 70  
Hinguar him tō sende, and sægde him unforht: 'Witodlice þū  
wære wierpe sleges nū, ac ic nylle ā-fylan on þinum fūlum  
blōde mine clānan handa, for þām þe ic Crīste folgige, þe ūs  
swā ge-bysnode; and ic bliþelice wille bēon of-slāgen þurh ēow,  
gif hit swā God fore-scēawaþ. Far nū swiþe hraþe, and sæge 75  
þinum rēpan hlāforde: "Ne ā-byhþ nāfre Ēadmund Hingware  
on life, hāþnum here-togan, būtan hē tō Hælende Crīste ærest  
mid ge-lēafan on þissum lande ge-būge."'

Þā ge-wende se ærendraca arodlice on-weġ, and ge-mette be  
weġe þone wælhrēowan Hinguar mid ealre his fierde fūse tō 80  
Ēadmunde, and sægde þām ār-lēasan hū him ge-andwyrd wæs.  
Hinguar þā be-bēad mid bieldu þām sciphære þæt hie þæs  
cyninges ānes ealle cēpan scolden, þe his hāse for-seah, and  
hine sōna bindan.

Hwæt þā Ēadmund cyning, mid þām þe Hinguar cōm, stōd 85  
innan his healle, þæs Hælendes ge-myndig, and ā-wearp his  
wāpnū; wolde ge-efenlācan Crīstes ge-bysnungum, þe for-bēad  
Petre mid wāpnum tō winnennē wip þā wælhrēowan Iūdēiscan.  
Hwæt þā ār-lēasan þā Ēadmund ge-bundon, and ge-bismrodon  
huxlice, and bēoton mid sāglum, and swā siþþan læddon þone 90  
ge-lēaffullan cyning tō ānum eorþ-fæstum trēowe, and tieġdon  
hine þær-tō mid heardum bendum, and hine eft swungon  
langlice mid swipum; and hē simle clipode be-twix þām  
swinglum mid sōpum ge-lēafan tō Hælende Crīste; and þā  
hāþnan þā for his ge-lēafan wurdon wōdlice ierre, for þām 95  
þe hē clipode Crīst him tō fultume. Hie scuton þā mid gafe-  
lucum, swelce him tō gamenes, tō, oþ þæt hē eall wæs be-sett  
mid hiera scotungum, swelce iles byrsta, swā swā Sebastianus  
wæs. Þā ge-seah Hinguar, se ār-lēasa flotmann, þæt se æpela  
cyning nolde Crīste wip-sacan, ac mid ānrædum ge-lēafan hine 100  
æfre clipode. Hēt hine þā be-hēafdian, and þā hāþnan swā  
dydon. Be-twix þām þe hē clipode tō Crīste þā ġiet, þā tugon  
þā hāþnan þone hālgan tō sleġe, and mid ānum swenġe slōgon

him of þæt hēafod, and his sǣwol sīpode ġe-sǣlig tō Crīste.  
 105 Þær wæs sum mann ġe-hende, ġe-healden þurh God be-hydd  
 þām hǣpnum, þe þis ġe-hierde eall, and hit eft sǣgde, swā  
 swā wē hit secgaþ hēr.

Hwæt þā se flot-here fērde eft tō sciþe, and be-hýddon þæt  
 hēafod þæs hālgan Ēadmundes on þām þiccum brēmrum, þæt  
 110 hit be-byrged ne wurde. Þā æfter fierste, siþþan hīe ā-farene  
 wæron, cōm þæt land-folc tō, þe þær tō lāfe wæs þā, þær hiera  
 hlāfordes lič læg būtan hēafde, and wurdon swīpe sārge for his  
 slege on mōde, and hūru þæt hīe næfdon þæt hēafod tō þām  
 bodiġe. Þā sǣgde se scēawere, þe hit ær ġe-seah, þæt þā flot-  
 115 menn hæfdon þæt hēafod mid him; and wæs him ġe-þūht, swā  
 swā hit wæs full sōþ, þæt hīe be-hýdden þæt hēafod on þām  
 holte for-hwega.

Hīe ēodon þā ealle endemes tō þām wuda, sēcende ġe-hwær,  
 ġeond þýflas and brēmlas, ġif hīe ā-hwær mihten ġe-mētan  
 120 þæt hēafod. Wæs ēac mičel wundor þæt ān wulf wearþ ā-send,  
 þurh Godes wissunge, tō be-werienne þæt hēafod wiþ þā ōþru  
 dēor ofer dæg and niht. Hīe ēodon þā sēcende and simle  
 cliþiende, swā swā hit ġe-wunelič is þām þe on wuda gāþ oft:  
 'Hwær eart þū nū, ġe-fēra?' And him andwyrde þæt hēafod:  
 125 'Hēr, hēr, hēr'; and swā ġe-lōme cliþode andswariende him  
 eallum, swā oft swā hiera æniġ cliþode, oþ þæt hīe ealle be-  
 cōmon þurh þā cliþunge him tō. Þā læg se grāga wulf þe  
 be-wiste þæt hēafod, and mid his twām fōtum hæfde þæt  
 hēafod be-clypped, grādiġ and huntriġ, and for Gode ne dorste  
 130 þæs hēafdes on-bierġan, ac hēold hit wiþ dēor. Þā wurdon hīe  
 of-wundrode þæs wulfes hierd-rādenne, and þæt hālgē hēafod  
 hām feredon mid him, þanciende þām Ælmihtigan ealra his  
 wundra. Ac se wulf folgode forþ mid þām hēafde, oþ þæt hīe  
 tō tūne cōmon, swelce hē tam wære, and ġe-wende eft siþþan  
 135 tō wuda on-ġēan.

Þā landlēode þā siþþan lēgdon þæt hēafod tō þām hālgan  
 bodiġe, and be-byriġdon hine swā hīe sēlest mihton on swelcre  
 hrædinge, and cīricān ā-rærdon sōna him on-uppan. Eft þā  
 on fierste, æfter fela ġēarum, þā sēo herġung ġe-swāc, and sibb

wearþ for·giefen þæm ge·swenctan folce, þā fēngon hie tō·gædre 140  
 and worhton āne cīrican weorþlice þæm hālgan, for þæm þe  
 ge·lōme wundru wurdon æt his byrgenne, æt þæm ge·bed-  
 hūse þær hē be·byrged wæs. Hie woldon þā ferian mid folcli-  
 cum weorþ·mynde þone hālgan lichaman, and lecgan innan  
 þære cīrican. Þā wæs micel wundor þæt hē wæs eall swā ge·hāl 145  
 swelce hē cwic wære, mid clānum lichaman, and his swēora  
 wæs ge·hālod, þe ær wæs for·slāgen, and wæs swelce ān seolcen  
 þræd ymbe his swēoran rēad, mannum tō sweotolunge hū hē  
 of·slāgen wæs. Ēac swelce þā wunda, þe þā wælhreowan hæþ-  
 nan mid ge·lōmum scotungum on his liče macodon, wæron 150  
 ge·hælde þurh þone heofonlican God; and he līp swā ansund  
 oþ þisne andweardan dæg, andbīdiende æristes and þæs ēcan  
 wuldres. His lichama ūs cýþþ, þe līp unfor·molsnod, þæt hē  
 būtan for·ligre hēr on worulde leofode, and mid clānum life  
 tō Criste sīpode. 155

Sum widewe wunode, Ōswyn ge·hāten, æt þæs hālgan byr-  
 genne, on ge·bedum and fæstennum manigu gēar sīþþan. Sēo  
 wolde efsian ælce gēare þone sanct, and his næglas ceorfan  
 sýferlice mid lufe, and on scrīne healdan tō hālig·dōme on  
 wēofode. Þā weorþode þæt landfolc mid ge·lēafan þone sanct, 160  
 and þeodred bīscop pearle mid giefum on golde and on seolfre,  
 þæm sancte tō weorþmynde.

Þā cōmon on sumne sāl ungesælge þeofas eahta on ānre  
 nihte tō þæm ār·weorþan hālgan: woldon stelan þā mǣpmas  
 þe menn þider brōhton, and cunnodon mid cræfte hū hie inn 165  
 cuman mihten. Sum slōg mid slecge swīpe þā hæpsan, sum  
 hiera mid fēolan fēolode ymb·ūtan, sum ēac under·dealf þā  
 duru mid spade, sum hiera mid hlǣdre wolde on·lūcan þæt  
 ēag·þýrel; ac hie swuncon on idel, and earmlice fērdon, swā  
 þæt se hālg wer hie wundorlice ge·band, ælcne swā hē stōd 170  
 strūtiende mid tōle, þæt hiera nān ne mihte þæt morþ ge-  
 fremman ne hie þanon ā·styrian; ac stōdon swā oþ mergen.  
 Menn þā þæs wundrodon, hū þā weargas hangodon, sum on  
 hlǣdre, sum lēat tō ge·delfe, and ælc on his weorce wæs fæste  
 ge·bunden. Hie wurdon þā ge·brōhte tō þæm bīscope ealle, 175

and hē hēt hīe hōn on hēam ġealgum ealle; ac hē næs nā ġe-myndig hū se mild-heorta God clipode þurh his witegan þās word þe hēr standað: *Eos qui ducuntur ad mortem eruere ne cesses*, 'Þā þe man lætt tō dēaþe ā-lies hīe ūt simle.' And ēac  
 180 þā hālgan canōnas ġe-hādodum for-bēodaþ, ġe biscopum ġe prēostum, tō bēonne ymbe þeofas, for þām þe hit ne ġe-byreþ þām þe bēoþ ġe-corene Gode tō þegnienne þæt hīe ġe-þwær-lācan scylen on ænges mannes dēaþe, ġif hīe bēoþ Dryhtnes þegnas. Eft þā Þeodred biscop scēawode his bēc, hē sippan  
 185 be-hrēowsode mid ġeōmrunge þæt hē swā rēþne dōm sette þām unġesælgum þeofum, and hit be-sārgode æfre oþ his lifes ende, and þā lēode bæd ġeorne þæt hīe him mid fæsten fulllice þrie dagas, biddende þone Ælmihtigan þæt hē him ārian scolde.

190 On þām lande wæs sum mann, Lēofstān ġe-hāten, riçe for worulde and unwittig for Gode. Sē rād tō þām hālgan mid riçetere swiþe, and hēt him æt-ēowian orgelliçe swiþe þone hālgan sanct, hwæþer hē ġe-sund wære; ac swā hraþe swā hē ġe-seah þæs sanctes lichaman, þā ā-wēdde hē sōna, and wæl-  
 195 hrēowlice grymetode, and earmlice ġe-endode yflum dēaþe. Þis is þām ġe-līc þe se ġe-lēaffulla pāpa Gregōrius sægde on his ġe-setnesse be þām hālgan Laurentie, þe līp on Rōme-byrig, þæt menn woldon scēawian simle hū hē lāġe, ġe gōde ġe yfle; ac God hīe ġe-stilde swā þæt þær swulton on þære scēawunge  
 200 āne seofon menn æt-gædre. Þā ġe-swicon þā oþre tō scēawienne þone martyr mid menniscum ġe-dwylde.

Fela wundra wē ġe-hierdon on folclīcre sprāce be þām hālgan Ēadmunde, þe wē hēr nyllað on ġe-write settan, ac hīe wāt ġe-hwā. On þissum hālgan is sweotol, and on swelcum  
 205 oþrum, þæt God ælmihtig mæg þone mann ā-ræran eft on dōmes dæg ansundne of eorþan, sē þe hielt Ēadmunde hālne his lichaman oþ þone miclan dæg, þeah þe hē of moldan cōme. Wierþe is sēo stōw for þām weorþfullan hālgan þæt hīe man weorþige and wel ġe-lōgige mid clānum Godes þeowum tō  
 210 Cristes þeow-dōme; for þām þe se hālga is mærra þonne menn magon ā-smēagan. Nis Angel-cynn be-dæled Dryhtnes hāl-

gena, þonne on Engla-lande licgaþ swelče hālgan swelče, þes  
hāлга cyning, and Cūpberht se ēadiga, and sancte Æpelþrȳþ  
on Ēlig, and ēac hiere sweostor, ansunde on lichaman, ge·lēafan  
tō trymminge. Sind ēac fela oþre on Angelcynne hālgan, þe 215  
fela wundra wyrcaþ, swā swā hit wīde is cūþ, þāem Ælmihtigan  
tō lofe, þe hīe on ge·liefdon. Crīst ge·sweotolaþ mannum þurh  
his mæran hālgan þæt hē is ælmihtig God þe macaþ swelc  
wundru, þēah þe þā earman Iūdēi hine eallunga wip·sōcen,  
for þāem þe hīe sind ā·wiergde, swā swā hīe wyscton him selfum. 220  
Ne bēoþ nān wundru ge·worht æt hiera byrgennum, for þāem  
þe hīe ne ge·liefað on þone lifiendan Crīst; ac Crīst ge·sweotolaþ  
mannum hwær se sōþa ge·lēafa is, þonne hē swelc wundru  
wyrcaþ þurh his hālgan wīde geond þās eorþan. Þæs him sīe  
wuldor ā mid his heofonlican Fæder and þāem Hālgan Gāste, 225  
ā būtan ende. Amen.

## VII

### FROM THE OLD ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF BEDE'S *ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY*

#### A. A DESCRIPTION OF BRITAIN

Breten is gār-secgas iēg-land, þæt wæs geō geāra Albion hāten :  
is ge-sett be-twix norþ-dæle and west-dæle, Germānie and  
Gallie and Hispānie, þām mǣstum dǣlum Eurōpe, micle fæce  
on-gēan. Þæt is norþ eahta hund mila lang, and twā hund mila  
5 brād. Hit hæfþ fram sūþ-dæle þā mǣgþe on-gēan þe man hǣtt  
Gallia Belgica. Hit is welig, þis iēgland, on wæstmum and on  
trēowum missenlicra cynna, and hit is ge-scrēpe on lǣswe  
scēapa and nēata, and on sumum stōwum wīn-geardas grōwap.  
Swelce ēac þeos eorpe is berende missenlicra fugla and sǣ-  
10 wihta, and fisc-wiellum wāterum and wiell-ge-springum ;  
and hēr bēoþ oft fangene sēolas and hranas and mere-swīn, and  
hēr bēoþ oft numene missenlicra cynna weoloc-sciella and  
musculan, and on þām bēoþ oft ge-mette þā betstan mere-  
grotan ælcēs hīwes. And hēr bēoþ swīpe ge-nyhtsume weolocas,  
15 of þām biþ ge-worht se weoloc-rēada telg, þone ne mæg ne sunne  
blācan, ne ne reġen wierdan ; ac swā hē biþ ieldra, swā hē  
fægerra biþ. Hit hæfþ ēac, þis land, sealt-sēapas, and hit hæfþ  
hāt wāter, and hāt baþu, ælcra ieldu and hāde þurh tō-dǣleda  
stōwa ge-scrēpe. Swelce hit is ēac berende on wecga ōrum,  
20 āres and isernes, lēades and seolfres.

Wæs þis iēgland ēac geō ge-weorþod mid þām æpelestum  
ceastrum, ānes wana þrītigum, þā þe wæron mid weallum and  
torrum and gatum and þām trumestum locum ge-timbrode,  
būtan ōprum lǣssum ceastrum unrīm. And for þām þe þis  
25 iēgland under þām selfan norþdæle middan-geardes nīehst liþ,  
lēohta niht on sumera hæfþ ; swā þæt oft on midre nihte ge-flit  
cymþ þām be-healdendum, hwæper hit sīe þe æfen-glōmung  
þe on morgen dagung : is on þām sweotol þæt þis iēgland hæfþ

micle lengran dagas on sumera, and swā ēac niht on wintra,  
þonne þā sūpdælas middangeardes. 30

On fruman ærest wæron þisses iēglandes bī-gengan Brettas  
āne, fram þām hit naman on-fēng. Is þæt sægd þæt hīe cōmon  
fram Armoricāno þære mægþe on Bretene, and þā sūpdælas  
þisses iēglandes him ġe-sæton and ġe-āgnodon.

Þā ġe-lamp æfter þām þæt Peohta þeod cōm of Scīþia-lande 35  
on scipum, and þā ymb-ærndon eall Bretene ġe-mæru, þæt hīe  
cōmon on Scotland ūp, and þær ġe-metton Scotta þeode, and  
him bædon setles and eardung-stōwe on hiera lande be-twix  
him. Andswarodon Scottas þæt hiera land ne wæren tō þæs  
micel þæt hīe mihten twā þeoda ġe-habban; ac cwædon: 'Wē 40  
magon ēow sellan hālwende ġe-þehte hwæt ġe dōn magon.  
Wē witon heonan nāht feorr oþer iēgland east-rihte, þæt wē  
magon oft lēohtum dagum ġe-sēon. Ģif ġe þæt sēcan willaþ,  
þonne magon ġe þær eardungstōwe habban, oþþe ġif hwelc  
ēow wiþ-stent, þonne ġe-fultumiaþ wē ēow.' Þā fērdon Peohtas 45  
in Bretene, and on-gunnon eardian þā norpdælas þisses iēg-  
landes, and Brettas, swā wē ær cwædon, þā sūpdælas. Mid þý  
Peohtas wif næfdon, bædon him fram Scottum. Þā ġe-þafodon  
hīe þære ārædnesse, and him wif sealdon, þæt þær sēo wīse on  
twēon cume, þæt hīe þonne mā of þām wif-cynne him cyning 50  
curen þonne of þām wæpned-cynne, þæt ġiet tō-dæg is mid  
Peohtum healden.

Þā, forþ-gangenre tide, æfter Brettum and Peohtum, þridde  
cynn Scotta Bretene on-fēng on Peohta dæle, þā wæron cumene  
of Hibernia, Scotta iēglande, mid hiera here-togan, Readas 55  
hätte; oþþe mid frēond-scipe oþþe mid ġe-feohte him selfum  
be-twix hīe setl and eardungstōwe ġe-āgnodon, þā hīe nū ġiet  
habbaþ. Þæt cynn nū ġeond tō-dæg Dalreadingas wæron  
hātene.

Hibernia, Scotta iēgland, ġe on brædu his stealles, ġe on 60  
hālwendnesse, ġe on smyltnesse lyfta, is betere micle þonne  
Bretene land; swā þæt þær seldan snāw leng līþ þonne þrīe  
dagas. And þær nāniġ mann for wintres ciele on sumera hīeg  
ne mæwþ, ne scypenne his nēatum ne timbraþ; ne þær man



- 65 ænigne snicendne wyrm ne ætrenne ne ge·siehþ, ne þær ænig  
nædre libban ne mæg. Is þæt iegland welig on meolcum and  
on hunige, and wingearðas weaxaþ on sumum stowum, and  
hit is fiscwielle and fugolwielle, and mære on huntunge heorota  
and rāna.
- 70 Wæs Bretene iegland Rōmānum uncūþ oþ þæt Gāius se  
cāsere, oþre naman Iūlius, hit mid fierde ge·sōhte and ge·eode  
siextigum wintra ær Crīstes cyme.

## B. THE CONVERSION OF NORTHUMBRIA

- Þā se cyning þās word ge·hīerde, þā andswarode hē him, and  
cwæþ þæt hē ægþer ge wolde ge scolde þām ge·lēafan on·fōn  
75 þe hē lārde. Cwæþ hwæpre þæt hē wolde mid his frēondum  
and mid his ealdormannum and mid his witum spræce habban  
and ge·þeaht, gif hīe þæt þāfian wolden þæt hīe ealle æt·samne  
on lifes wielle Crīste ge·hālgode wāren. Þā dyde se cyning  
swā he cwæþ, and se bīscop þæt ge·þafode. Þā hæfde hē spræce  
80 and ge·þeaht mid his witum, and synderlice wæs fram him  
eallum frīgnende hwelc him þūhte and ge·sewen wære þeos  
niwe lār and þære god·cundnesse bi·gang þe þær lāred wæs.

- Him þā andswarode his ealdor·bīscop, Cēfi wæs hāten:  
'Ge·seoh þū, cyning, hwelc þeos lār sīe, þe ūs nū bodod is.  
85 Ic þe sōþlice andette þæt ic cūþlice ge·leornod hæbbe, þæt  
eallunga nāwiht mægenes ne nytnesse hæfþ sēo æ·fæstnes þe  
wē oþ þis hæfdon and be·eodon. For þām nān þinra þegna  
nēodlicor ne ge·lust·fullicor hine ge·þeodde on ūra goda bi·  
gangum þonne ic; and þeah manige sindon þe mārān giefā and  
90 frem·fulnessa æt þē on·fēngon þonne ic, and on eallum þingum  
mārān ge·syntu hæfdon. Hwæt ic wāt, gif ūre godu ænge miht  
hæfdon, þonne wolden hīe mē bet fultumian, for þām ic him  
geornlicor þeodde and hīerde. For þām mē þyncþ wislic, gif  
þū ge·sēo þā þing beorhtran and strengran þe ūs niwan bodod  
95 sindon, þæt wē þām on·fōn.'

Þā þæs cyninges wita oþer and his ealdormann ge·þafunge  
sealde, and tō þære spræce fēng and þus cwæþ: 'Þyllic mē is

ge·sewen, cyning kēofosta, þis andwearde lif manna on eorþan  
 tō wiþ·metennesse þære tīde þe ūs uncūþ is, swelce þū æt  
 swāsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on 100  
 winter·tīde, and sīe fȳr on·æled and þīn heall ge·wiermed, and  
 hit rīne and snīwe and hāgolīge; and ān spearwa þanon ūtane  
 cume and hrædlice þā healle þurh·flēoge, and cume þurh ōþre  
 duru inn, þurh ōþre ūt ge·wite. Hwæt hē, on þā tīd þe hē inne  
 biþ, ne biþ hrinen mid þȳ storme þæs wintres; ac þæt biþ ān 105  
 ēagan·bearhtm and þæt læste fæc, ac hē sōna of wintre on  
 winter eft cymþ. Swa þonne þis manna lif tō med·miclum  
 fæce æt·iewþ; hwæt þær·be·foran gange, and hwæt þær·æfter  
 fylge, wē ne cunnon. For þām gif þeos nīwe lār ā·wiht cūplicre  
 and ge·wisslicre bringe, þæs wierpe hēo is þæt wē þære fylgen.' 110  
 Þissum wordum ge·licum ōþre ealdormenn and þæs cyninges  
 ge·þeahteras spræcon.

Þā wæs se cyning openlice andettende þām biscope and him  
 eallum þæt he wolde fæstlice þām dēofol·gieldum wiþ·sacan,  
 and Crīstes ge·lēafan on·fōn.

## VIII

### FROM 'ALEXANDER'S LETTER TO ARISTOTLE'

Hēt ic þā ælcne mann hine mid his wæpnum ge·gierwan and  
faran forþ, and þæt ēac fæstlice be·bēad þæt sē mann sē ne  
wære mid his wæpnum æfter fierd-wisan ge·giered þæt hine  
man scolde mid wæpnum ā·cwellan. Þā wundrodon hīe swīpe  
5 for hwon hīe þā hefignesse and micelnesse þāra wæpna in swā  
miclum þurste beran scolden, þær nānig fēond ne æt·iewde;  
ac ic wiste hwæpre þæt ure fōr and sip·fæt wæs þurh þā land  
and stōwa þe missenlicra cynna eardung in wæs nādreana and  
rīfra wildēora, and wē, þe þæs landes unglēawe and unwise  
10 wæron, þæt ūs þonne semninga hwelc earfope on be·cōme.

Fērdon wē þā forþ be þære ēa ōfre. Þā wæs sēo eahtoþe  
tīd dægēs, þā cōmon wē tō sumre byrig. Sēo burg wæs on  
midre þære ēa in ānum ieg·lande ge·timbrod. Wæs sēo burg  
mid þy hrōde and trēow·cynne þe on þære ēa ōfre wēox, and  
15 wē ær bī writon and sægdon, ā·sett and ge·worht. Þā ge·sāwon  
wē in þære byrig and on·gēaton mennisce menn fēa healf·  
nacode eardiende. Þā hīe þā ūs ge·sāwon, hīe selfe sōna in hīera  
hūsum dīegollice hīe mīþon. Þā wilnode ic þāra manna ansiere  
tō ge·sēonne, þæt hīe ūs fersc wæter and swēte ge·tæhten.

20 Mid þy wē þā lange bidon and ūs nānig mann tō wolde,  
þā hēt ic fēa stræla sendan in þā burg innan, tō þon, gif hīe  
hīera willum ūs tō noldon, þæt hīe for þām ege þæs ge·feohtes  
nīede scolden. Þā wæron hīe þy swīþor ā·fyrhte, and hīe fæstor  
hýddon. Þā hēt ic twā hund mīnra þegna of Grēca herige  
25 lēohtum wæpnum hīe ge·gierwan, and hīe on sunde tō þære  
byrig fōren and swummen ofer æfter þære ēa tō þām ieglande.  
Þā hīe þā hæfdon fēorþan dæl þære ēa ge·swummen, þā be·cōm  
sum angrislicu wīse on hīe. Þæt wæs þonne nicora menīgu,  
on ansiene māran and unhierlicran þonne þā elpendas, in þone  
30 grund þære ēa and be·twix þā yþa þæs wæteres þā menn

be-sencte, and mid hiera mūpe hie sliton and blōdgodon, and hie ealle swā for-nāmon þæt ūre nāniġ wiste hwær hiera āniġ cōm.

Þā wæs ic swiþe ierre þām mīnum lād-þēowum þā ūs on swelce frēcennessa ġe-læddon; hēt hiera þā be-scūfan in þā ēa 35  
ōþer healf hund, and sōna þæs þe hie inne wæron, swā wæron þā nicoras ġearwe. Tō-brugdon hie swā hie þā ōþre ær dydon; and swā picce hie in þære ēa ā-wēollon swā ā-mettan, þā nicoras, and swelc unrīm hiera wæs. Þā hēt ic blāwan mīne bieman and þā fierd faran. 40

Sipþan wē þā þanon fērdon, þā wæs hit on seofon nihta fæce þæt wē tō þām lande and tō þære stōwe be-cōmon þær Porrus se cyning mid his fierde wīcode; and hē swiþe þæs landes fæstennum trēowode þonne his ġe-feohte and ġe-winne.

Þā wilnode hē þæt hē mē cūpe and mīne þēgnas. Þā hē þæs 45  
fræġn and āscode fram þām fērendum mīnra wīc-stōwa, þā wæs þæt mē ġe-sæġd þæt hē wilnode mē tō cunnenne and mīn werod. Þā ā-leġde ic mīnne cyne-ġierelan, and mē mid uncūpe hræġle and mid lȳþerlice ġierelan mē ġe-ġierede, swelce ic wære hwelc folclīc mann and mē wære metes and wīnes þearf. 50  
Þā ic wæs in þām wīcum Porres, swā ic ær sæġde. Þā sōna swā hē mē þær ġe-āscode, and him man sæġde þæt þær man cumen wæs of Alexandres here-wīcum, þā hēt hē mē sōna tō him lædan.

Mid þȳ ic þā wæs tō him ġe-lædd, þā fræġn hē mē and 55  
āscode hwæt Alexander se cyning dyde, and hū-lic mann hē wære, and in hwelcre ieldu. Þā bismrode ic hine mid mīnum andswarum and him sæġde þæt hē for-ealdod wære, and tō þæs eald wære þæt hē ne mihte elcor ġe-wearmian būtan æt fȳre and æt glēdum. Þā wæs hē sōna swiþe glæd and ġe-fēonde 60  
þāra mīnra andswara and worda, for þon ic him sæġde þæt hē swā for-ealdod wære, and þā cwæþ hē ēac: 'Hū mæg hē, lā, ænġe ġe-winne wiþ mē spōwan, swā for-ealdod mann? For þon ic eom mē self ġeong and hwæt!' Þā hē þā ġeornlicor mē fræġn be his þingum, þā sæġde ic þæt ic his þinga fela ne 65

cūþe, and hine seldan ge·sāwe, þone cyniŋg, for þām þe ic  
wære his þegnes mann and his cēapes hierde and wære his  
feoh·bigenġa. þā hē þās word ge·hīerde, þā sealde mē ān ge·writ  
and ānne epistolan, and mē bæd þæt ic hine Alexandre þām  
70 cyniŋge ā·ġēafe, and mē ēac mēde ge·hēt ġif ic hit him ā·ġiefan  
wolde; and ic him ge·hēt þæt ic swā dōn wolde swā hē mē bæd.

þā ic þā þanon ge·witen wæs, and eft cōm tō mīnum here-  
wīcum, þā æġþer ge ær þon þe ic þæt ge·writ rædde, ge ēac  
æfter þām, ic wæs swīpe mid hleahtre on·styred. Hæfde ic þā  
75 þæs cyniŋges wīc and his fæstennu ge·scēawod þe hē mid his  
fierde in ge·faren hæfde.

## IX

### MEDICINAL RECIPES

#### A

Ðeos wyrt, þe man betonican nemneð, hēo biþ cenned on mæd-  
um and on clænum dūnlandum and on gefriþedum stōwum.  
Sēo dēah gehwæper ge þæs mannes sāwle ge his lichoman.  
Hīo hyne scyldeþ wið unhȳrum nihtgengum and wið egeslicum  
gesihðum and swefnum; and sēo wyrt byþ swȳþe hāligu. And 5  
þus þū hī scealt niman on Agustes mōnðe būtan iserne; and  
þonne þū hī ġenumene hæbbe, āhryse þā moldan of, þæt hyre  
nānwiht on ne clyfie, and þonne driġ hī on sceade swȳþe þearle,  
and mid wyrtruman mid ealle ġewyrē tō dūste. Brūc hyre  
þonne, and hyre byriġ þonne ðū bepurfe. 10

Ġif mannes hēafod tōbrocen sȳ, ġenim þā ylcan wyrte be-  
tonican, scarefa hȳ þonne and ġnið swȳþe smale tō dūste.  
Ġenim þonne twēga trymessa wāġe, piġe hit þonne on hātum  
bēore. Þonne hālað þæt hēafod swȳðe hraðe æfter þām drince.

Wið ēagena sār, ġenim þære ylcan wyrte wyrtruman, sēoð 15  
on wætere tō þridan dāle, and of þām wætere beþa þā ēagan;  
and ġenim þære sylfan wyrte lēaf and brȳt hȳ, and leġe ofer  
þā ēagan on þone andwlitan.

Wið ēarena sār, ġenim þære ylcan wyrte lēaf þonne hēo  
ġrēnost bēo, wyl on wætere and wring þæt wōs, and siþþan 20  
hyt ġestanden bēo, dō hit eft wearm and þurh wulle drype on  
þæt ēare.

#### B

Wið þā blegene, ġenim nigon æġra and sēoð hiġ fæste, and  
nim þā ġeolcan and dō þæt hwīte awēġ; and mera ðā ġeolcan  
on ānre pannan and wring þæt wōs ūt þurh ænne clāð. And 25  
nim eall swā fela dropena wīnes swā ðāra æġra bēo, and eall  
swā fela dropena unhālgodes eles, and eall swā fela huniġes  
dropena; and of finoles more eall swā fela dropena ġenim  
þonne, and ġedō hit eall tōsomne and wring ūt þurh ænne  
clāð, and syle þām menn etan. Him byð sōna sēl. 30

# NOTES

*References are to sections of the Grammar*

## I. FROM THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW

The text is based on MS. Corpus Christi College Cambridge 140, edited by W. W. Skeat, *The Holy Gospels in Anglo-Saxon . . .* (Cambridge, 1871-87).

1. **ǣlc þāra þe.** For other examples of the 'partitive genitive' see § 86. **þās mīn word.** § 89, end. **ġe·hīerþ.** § 91, end. **þā.** § 47. **bīþ.** § 92.

2. **þām wīsan were.** § 87 (1), end; § 89 (1). **sē.** § 50. **ofer stān.** § 96. **þā cōm.** § 100 (2).

4. **hit nā ne fēoll.** § 97.

7. **sē.** § 47.

8. **fīōd** is here neuter plural, as shown by the form of the verb. It is often masculine.

11. **is ġe·worden.** An over-literal rendering of the Latin *factum est*.

12. **þā þā menn slēpon.** § 92.

14. **þā sēo wyr̥t wēox.** § 100 (3).

15. **hīne** is reflexive. § 45.

16. **ne sēowe þū.** § 98.

17. **hē** is masculine in agreement with the gender of *æcer*. § 84.

18. **unhold mann.** § 90.

18-19. **ġāþ, ġadriap̥.** The construction is irregular. Normal usage would require a *þæt*-clause with subjunctive—§ 94, B (2). This rendering is paratactic, lit. 'Do you wish? Shall we go and gather . . .?' **hīe** pl., inconsistently with the context.

20. **ā·wyr̥twalien.** § 94, B (4).

21. **secġe.** The sense is future. § 92.

23. **tō for·bær̥nenne.** § 95. Out of such active forms ('in order to burn it') developed the passive sense ('in order that it may be burnt') as in Mn.E. 'a house to let'.

25. **hund scēapa.** § 40. **ān of þām.** *of*, lit. 'from', is often used in this partitive sense. Sometimes *of* alone implies 'some of', as l. 69 of *ēowrum ele* 'some of your oil'.

28. **ġe·limp̥þ, fīnt.** The verbs in the *ġif*-clause and the clause dependent on it are indicative instead of subjunctive, because the event is not considered unreal. § 94, B (8), end.

32-3. **ġe·wordenre ġe·cwidrādenne.** A very stiff imitation of the ablative absolute of the original: *conuentione autem facta cum operariis*—§ 87 (2); **þām wyr̥htum** is dative of the person affected—§ 87 (1).

36. *gā gē*. § 56; so also *stande gē* l. 40.  
 37. *þæt*, 'that which'. § 50.  
 38. *dyde þām swā gē-liçe*. The Latin has simply *fecit similiter*. The sense is 'did like to that' (i.e. like his former proceeding), the *swā* being pleonastic.  
 39. *funde* is the usual preterite of *findan*, abnormal in being a weak form when the rest of the verb is strong. § 64 (a).  
 40. *ealne dæg*. § 85.  
 41. *for þām þe*. § 96, end.  
 43. *wæs . . . gē-worden*. For periphrastic tenses with *wesan* see § 92.  
 48. *scolden*. For this and other uses of tenses in this passage (*worhton* l. 50, *bēoþ* l. 57) see § 92.  
 63. *ne nāmon nānne ele*. § 97.  
 66. *man*. § 51.  
 67. *him tō-gēanes*. For the order see § 96.  
 69. *of ēowrum ele*. See note to l. 25 above.  
 72. *ēow*, 'for yourselves'. §§ 45, 87 (1).  
 74. *æt nēhstan*, 'at last, finally' (at the point of time nearest the telling). This is the regular meaning of the phrase.  
 75. *þā oþre*. § 89, end.  
 79. *sum mann*. § 90, end.  
 84. *fife*. § 40.  
 90. *cwæp tō him*. § 87 (1).  
 91. *þū gōda þēow and gē-trēowa*. § 100.  
 94-5. *iç hæbbe gē-strīened*. § 92. Though the form is more specific the sense does not differ from that of *gē-strīende* l. 90.  
 104-5. *be-fæste, nāme*. Cf. § 94, B (3, 8).  
 106. *æt* commonly indicates the source *at* which something is sought, and so is used where Mn.E. would require *from*.  
 108-9. *him þyncþ*. § 87 (1). *hæbbe* is subjunctive in what is virtually indirect speech, dependent on the verb 'seem'. § 94, B (1).

## II. OLD TESTAMENT PIECES

A. is Genesis xxii in Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch, MS. Cotton Claudius B. iv, edited by S. J. Crawford, *The Old English Heptateuch*, E.E.T.S. O.S. 160 (1921). B. and C. are from homilies by Ælfric, B. based on B.M. MS. Royal 7 C. xii, C. on MS. Bodley 342. They are edited from the Cambridge manuscript by B. Thorpe, *The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church* (1844-6), i. 570 and ii. 432.

7. *on þone priddan dæg*. § 96.  
 8. *tō scoldon*. § 95, end.  
 9. *ēow*. A pleonastic reflexive dative like *him* l. 42. § 87 (1).  
 10. *unc* goes with *gē-biddenne*; *gē-biddan* in the sense 'say one's



prayers' is commonly accompanied by a reflexive pronoun, usually accusative.

14. **sie.** § 94, B (1). **is** agrees with only the first part of the subject. § 91.

16. **him self.** § 45, end. In such constructions appears the origin of Mn.E. *himself*.

20. **wurde.** The subjunctive depends on the idea of intention in *wolde*.

25-6. **nū . . . nū.** These are correlative: 'now . . . now that', the second *nū* being virtually causal, 'since'.

29, 30. **ge·hæft.** § 83. **ā·hefde.** An occasional weak preterite of *-hebban*, which usually has *-hōf*. § 67.

36. **mīn ege.** *mīn* is 'objective genitive'. § 86. **māre,** neuter, 'a greater thing', 'something more important'.

37. **blētsige.** *blētsian*, earlier *blēdsian*, is derived from *blōd* 'blood' (with mutation of the root-vowel). It evidently meant originally 'sprinkle with blood', and so, in heathen times, 'consecrate' by sprinkling with the blood of a sacrificial victim. It was early adapted to Christian use, like a number of other words of heathen religious application, and usually translates *benedicere*.

51. **him tō handum.** § 87 (1).

55. **scolden.** Cf. § 94, end.

68. **þær.** § 99, end. **ær.** For this expression of pluperfect sense see § 92.

74. **hēt inn weorpan.** Cf. § 95.

86. **ā·ēode.** Impersonal verbs are often used thus, without expressed subject; but *hit* as subject is also frequent, as *hit ge·lamp* l. 84, and increases during the O.E. period.

94. **fram** here evidently means 'from', as commonly. It is also often used to indicate the agent in passive constructions.

96. **wite.** § 94, B (9).

108. **on his wip·metennesse.** § 86.

110. **wip·stande.** § 94, B (5).

113. **ge·ēacnod.** A feminine singular without ending. § 29 (a).

### III. SAMSON

From Ælfric's paraphrase of the Book of Judges, in MS. Laud Misc. 509, ed. Crawford, *Heptateuch*.

1. **wæs eardiende.** Cf. § 92, end.

7. **onginþ tō āliesenne** means virtually 'will liberate'; *onginnan* is often used pleonastically in this way. See also § 95.

30. **āsende drincan.** After verbs of giving and the like this use of the infinitive of verbs of eating and drinking, with no object expressed, is regular.

35. **Gaza gehāten.** § 83.

- 40-1. **swā swā hīe belocenu wæron**, 'locked as they were'.
41. **tō ufewardum þām cnolle**, 'to the upper part of the summit', so 'to the top of the hill'. § 82, under *-ward*.
42. **ġesihþum**. The use of singular or plural in expressing possessions or characteristics of a number of individuals often differs from Mn.E. idiom. Contrast VI, 64 note.
45. **wæs**, 'consisted'. For the mood see § 94, B (1).
50. **ġeworhte**. § 83. The dative *ġeworhtum*, agreeing with *rāpum*, would be regular. Perhaps the nominative is due to confusion with a relative construction: *þe of sinum ġeworhte sind*.
- 59-60. **hēo lēt þā swā**, 'she let it rest there'.
68. **tō langre fierste**. *fierst* is usually masculine (e.g. I, 87: *æfter miclum fierste*) but here feminine, as German *Frist*.
71. **swelce**, 'on the ground that', 'because (as they said)'.
75. **blīpost**. § 83, end. **hīe sume**. § 86.
77. **hēton**. The plural is loosely used with reference to an obviously plural subject, though a singular verb, parallel with *ġefette*, would be correct; cf. § 91.
82. **forþ** is commonly used to strengthen *mid* in this way: 'along with (them)'. **mā**, the comparative adverb, is used as a noun-equivalent to mean 'more in number'.

## IV. FROM THE CHRONICLE

The text is based on the Parker manuscript, ed. Plummer and Earle, *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel* (Oxford, 1892). For a discussion of the early entries see F. M. Stenton, *Anglo-Saxon England* (Oxford, 1943), pp. 15 ff.

1. **Hēr** is the usual opening of each annal. It means 'at this point in the series', so virtually 'at this date'.

3. **Wyrtġeorn** is the regular development of an earlier O.E. \**Wurtigern* adapted from the British *Uortigern*.

4. **Ypwinesflēot** is apparently Ebbsfleet in Thanet.

8. **Angle**, dative singular of the noun *Angel*, the continental home of the Angles, probably essentially the same as Angeln, a district of modern Schleswig. **hēton him sendan**. *him* is reflexive: 'ordered a greater force to be sent to them'.

9. **Bret-wēala**. The second element, nom. sing. *Wealh*, meant 'foreigner', but acquired the special sense of 'Briton'.

14. **on West-seaxum**. Cf. § 27.

20. **Æglesþrep** is thought to be an early, or alternative, name for Aylesford, Kent.

24. **Crecġanford**, evidently Crayford.

32. **Cerdices-ōra** and **Cerdices-ford** l. 43 cannot be identified.

50. **II**. The modern form *Iona* arose from a misreading of the

adjective *Ioua* (*insula*); for details see Plummer, *Baedae Opera Historica*, ii. 127.

52. *seofon and hundseofontig*, though uninflected, is to be taken as agreeing with *wintra* as a genitive of description; cf. § 86.

58. *hwæt, þæt*. § 84.

64. *wære*. § 94, B (9). *þȳ . . . þȳ*. § 99.

66. *Ecgbryhting*. § 82.

68. *hæpne menn*, Danes.

68-9. *mid Defena-scīre*, 'together with Devonshire', i.e. with the Devonshire *fīerd*, the defence force in which all freemen were required to serve. *Wicganbeorg* is not certainly identified.

71. *dux* is written instead of *ealdormann*. So also *rex* sometimes occurs for *cuning*. *Sandwiċ*, Sandwich.

74. *fēorpe healf hund*. § 41.

78. *Āclēa* would normally appear as *Oakley* in Mn.E., but the place is not identified.

80. *herige*. The Danish army is always so called in the Chronicle (not always elsewhere; cf. VI, 42, 80). The word *here*, presumably through its association with *hergian* 'harry', came to be applied only to a band of marauders. In the Laws, *here* is defined as a gang of thieves more than thirty-five in number. The English army is regularly called *fīerd*, as ll. 76, 79.

83. *Norþ-wēalas*, the Welsh of Wales, as distinguished from the *West-wēalas* of Cornwall.

84. *gehīersumode*. The subject, *hē*, i.e. Burgred, is left unexpressed.

90. *Tenet*, Thanet.

94. *Scēap-īeġe*, Sheppey in Kent. The name means 'sheep island'.

102. *Wintanċeastre*, Winchester. The first element of the name is the Latinized British *Uenta* (*Belgarum*).

112. *Humbre-mūþan*, the mouth of the Humber.

113. *Eoforwīc*, York; an 'etymologizing' adaptation (*wīc* = 'dwelling') of the British name seen in the Latin form *Eboracum*.

114-15. *hæfdon . . . āworpenne*. § 92.

116. *þāem* anticipates the following *þæt*-clause: 'they turned to (that, namely) fighting against the Danish army'; cf. § 99.

119. *inne wurdon*, 'got in'.

123. *Snotingahām*, Nottingham. *-hām* has no ending in the dative.

132. *Hrofesċeastre*, Rochester.

133. *And hīe . . .*, i.e. the citizens.

139. *Stūre*, the Stour in Essex.

146. *Sigene*, the Seine.

## V. PREFACES BY ÆLFRIC

A. from B.M. MS. Harley 107. J. Zupitza, *Ælfrics Grammatik und Glossar* (Berlin, 1880) follows MS. St. John's Coll. Oxford 154. B. excerpted from MS. Laud Misc. 509, ed. Crawford, *Heptateuch*.

Ælfric was educated at Winchester. He lived as a monk both there and at Cerne Abbas in Dorset, where he was master of the monastic school, before becoming abbot of Eynsham in 1005. The Grammar, and all his most important English works—homilies, lives of saints, translations from the Bible—were evidently written at Cerne between about 987 and 998.

1. *pās lýtlan bōc*, Priscian's grammar.

3. *hundeahrtatigum spellum*, Ælfric's two series of 'Catholic Homilies'.

11. *godspell*. The original form was evidently *gōd spell* 'good news', a translation of L. *bona adnuntiatio*, which in turn rendered Greek *euaggélion*. The first element was early confused with *gōd* 'God', and the compound understood as 'divine story'. See further the *Oxford English Dictionary* (*O.E.D.*) under *Gospel*.

26. *Dunstan* was Bishop of Worcester and London before becoming Archbishop of Canterbury in 960. *Æpelwold* in 963 became Bishop of Winchester, where Ælfric was his pupil. These two men, with *Oswald*, Bishop of Worcester, were the leading figures in the revival of Benedictine monasticism in England in the reign of Edgar.

33. *unwritere*. § 81, end.

35. *Æpelweard*, ealdormann of the western province of Wessex, was descended from the West Saxon royal house. He made a Latin version of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. Ælfric also dedicated to him his *Lives of Saints*.

36. *scolde*. § 94, end.

43. *rædan gehierþ*. § 95.

56-7. *hwæt lýtles*. *lýtles* is a partitive genitive depending on the indefinite *hwæt*, and the sense is 'any little thing'. This appears to be the first occurrence of the expression. It was idiomatic, and lasted for several centuries (see *O.E.D.* under *Little* B. 3. c. and *Little-what*).

62. *gētācnode tōwearde*, 'signified as to come'.

## VI. KING EDMUND

From B.M. MS. Cotton Julius E. vii, ed. Skeat, *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*, iv, E.E.T.S. O.S. 114 (1900).

This, like the other *Lives* and some other of Ælfric's works (e.g. the version of *Judges* from which III, *Samson*, is taken), is in alliterative prose; that is, the words are arranged in rhythmical groups bound together by alliteration after the manner of O.E. verse, but the range

of rhythms is less restricted than in verse. The alliteration and the movement are clearly discernible:

Éadmund se éadiga      Éastengla cýning  
wæs snótor and wéorþfull      and wéorþode síml  
mid éþelum þéawum      þone élmihigan Gód

1. *sancte* is an English modification of the Latin gen. *sancti*.

*sancte Benedictes stōwe*, the monastery of Fleury-sur-Loire, so called because it claimed to possess the bones of St. Benedict, brought from their original burial-place at Monte Cassino. Fleury had much influence on the English Benedictine revival.

2-6. Edmund was killed in 869. Dunstan seems to have been born not later than 910, but the exact year is not known. He died in 988. Athelstan reigned from 924 to 939.

5. *sancte* here is the O.E. dative inflexion, *sanct* having been made into a noun.

31. *gewunnenum siġe*. § 87 (2).

32-3. *ān and twentig ġēara*. § 86.

36. *bilewitan*. The second element is evidently the same as (*ge*)*witt*; the first seems to be from a root meaning 'good, mild', seen in German *billig*. See *O.E.D.* under *Bilewhit*.

43-5. *hætt hē þē dālan . . . and þū bēo*. Notice the change of construction.

64. *bedde*. O.E. sometimes uses a singular noun in this way when the number of individual possessors is plural, but each has only one of the things in question; cf. VIII, 31, *mid hiera mūþe*.

66. *flēames*. This construction of *wyrčan* with genitive is frequent.

69. *swelte iċ, libbe iċ*. § 94, B (8).

80. *fūse*. The plural is no doubt meant to refer to Hinguar and his men together.

96-7. *scuton . . . tō*. This *tō* is adverbial, 'at (him)'.

137. *swā hīe sēlest mihton*, 'as best they could', 'as well as they could'. This construction, with superlative adverb next the verb, is the normal way of expressing such a qualification.

156. *sum widewe*. § 29 (a).

169-70. *swā þæt* here does not denote result, but is explanatory, 'in that'.

171. *strūtiende*. Abbo's *in ipso conamine* suggests 'struggle', a meaning of related German forms. But 'stand rigid', developed from an original sense 'stand out, project', would suit better. See *O.E.D.* under *Strut*, sb.<sup>1</sup>, sb.<sup>2</sup>, and v.<sup>1</sup> 4.

172. *hīe* is reflexive, as if the subject were plural.

173. *þæs* anticipates the *hū*-clause.

178. The reference is apparently to Proverbs xxiv. 11, the Vulgate text of which is *Erue eos qui ducuntur ad mortem*.

193. *hwæþer*, '(that he might see) whether . . . '.

199. *swā þæt* is used as in l. 169-70.

206. *Ēadmund* is to be taken as 'dative of interest': 'who keeps Edmund's body whole'. See also § 94, B (7).

213. *Cūpberht*, the celebrated saint of Lindisfarne, went there from Melrose in 664, was consecrated bishop in 685, and died in 687.

214. *Ēliġ*, Ely. *hiere sweostor*, Seaxburg, who succeeded *Æpel-prȳp* as abbess of Ely, apparently in 679. They were daughters of Anna, king of the East Angles. *sancte*, a modification of *sancta*.

## VII. THE O.E. TRANSLATION OF BEDE'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY

A. is based on Cambridge University Library MS. Kk. 3. 18, B. on C.C.C. Cambridge MS. 41, both ed. J. Schipper in Grein's *Prosa* (Leipzig, 1897). A. is edited also by T. Miller, E.E.T.S. O.S. 95 (1890).

Bede finished his *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum* in 731. The O.E. translation was evidently made in Alfred's reign, probably under his auspices. Whether he himself wrote it is very doubtful.

3. *micle fæce*. An instrumental of 'measure of difference'.

4. *eahta hund . . . twā hund*. § 85.

9-10. *berende missenlicra fugla and . . . wæterum*. A confused and unidiomatic rendering of the Latin: . . . *auium ferax terra marique generis diuersi; fluuiis quoque multum piscosis ac fontibus præclara copiosis*.

13. *mereġrotan*. The word is taken from Latin (from Greek) *margarita*; but, by 'popular etymology', it has been modified by association with O.E. *mere* 'sea' and *grot* 'grain'.

22. *ānes wana þritigum*, 'thirty less one'. In such expressions (which are not frequent and are confined to the tens less *one*) *wana* is an indeclinable adjective.

24. *unrīm* is to be taken as in apposition to *ēastrum*. It is occasionally left undeclined in this way.

33. *Armoricanō* is taken directly from the Latin *de tractu Armoricanō*, i.e. Armorica, Brittany.

38. *him* reflexive, 'for themselves'. *setles*. § 86.

49. *þære ārædnesse*, 'on this condition', looking forward to the following *þæt*-clause.

66. *meolcum*. This strange use of the plural form in the dative of *meolc* is not uncommon.

74. *ġe wolde ġe scolde*, 'it was both his desire and his duty'.

77. *ġif*, '(to find out) whether'.

80-1. *wæs . . . frīgnende* is an attempt to render the Latin *sciscitabatur*. *ġesewen wære*, another Latinism = *uideretur*.

110. *þæs . . . þæt* correlative.

## VIII. FROM 'ALEXANDER'S LETTER'

'The Letter of Alexander the Great to Aristotle', which purports to give Alexander's own account of his adventures in the East, is a romantic fiction, composed in Alexandrian Greek, translated into Latin and widely known in the Middle Ages. It was evidently translated into O.E. in the tenth century, and copied into MS. Cotton Vitellius A. xv, where it immediately precedes *Beowulf*. Its style is flat and ungraceful, disfigured especially by the frequent use of pairs of near-synonyms to render a single Latin word; but it is valuable as a specimen of an early 'traveller's tale', showing an aspect of the literary interests of the Anglo-Saxons very little represented in surviving manuscripts. The latest edition is by S. Rypins, in E.E.T.S. O.S. 161 (1924).

2-3. *sē mann . . . þæt hine*. This kind of anacoluthon is frequent in this text; cf. ll. 9-10 *wē . . . þæt ūs*.

29. *māran . . . unhiērlīcran*. Regular syntax would require a genitive plural agreeing with *nicora*; but the nominative corresponds to *menīgu*, and the plural to the idea of multitude.

36. *ōþer healf hund*. Cf. § 41.

43-4. *swīþe . . . þonne*. *swīþe* may be no more than a slip for *swīþor* (Latin *magis quam praelio*). But such constructions are not unknown elsewhere (esp. *Beowulf*, ll. 69-70), and perhaps the comparative idea is simply to be understood.

64. *mē self*. The construction is the same as that in II, 16, but has become virtually a compound simply emphasizing the subject.

68-9. *ġewrit . . . epistolan*. A particularly confusing use of English and Latin synonyms for the same thing.

## IX. MEDICINAL RECIPES

A. from MS. Cotton Vitellius C. iii (first half of the eleventh century), B. from Titus D. xxvi (somewhat later). Both are edited in Cockayne's *Leechdoms . . .* (Rolls Series, 1864), i. 70 and 380.

The spelling of these two extracts has been left as it is in the manuscripts, in order to illustrate some of the characteristic features which distinguish the later language from the early West Saxon which is taken as the basis of the grammar in this book, and to which the other texts have been made to conform.

The most important difference lies in the use of *ȝ* instead of

- (a) *ȝe* in *scyldeþ*, *unhȝrum* 4, *hyre* 7, 9, 10, *bȝriġ* 10, *sȝ* 11, *hȝ* 12, &c., *wȝl* 20;
- (b) *ȝ*, especially after *w* in *swȝþe* 5, 8, &c., and in words generally unstressed, as *hȝne* 4, *hȝt* 21, *bȝþ* 5, 30, but also in other positions, as *āhȝryse* 7, *clyfȝe* 8, *ȝlcan* 11, 19, *trymessȝa* 13;
- (c) *e* in the group *sel-*, as *sȝlfan* 17, *sȝle* 30.

Conversely, *i* appears for earlier *y* before the palatal consonant in *drīg* 8. Earlier *ie* has become *ī* in *hī* 6, 7, 8, and the same sound is represented by *hiġ* 23. *Hīo* 4 for *hēo* appears in early texts also.

Before nasal consonants, *o* appears instead of *a* in *lichoman* 3, *tosomne* 29.

The vowels of some cases of the definite article have been analogically redistributed, as *pām* 14 for *pēm*, and conversely *ðēra* 26 for *pāra*.

The accusative *ēanne* 25, with mutated vowel, instead of *ānne*, is frequent. In *aweg* 24 original *on-* in unstressed position has been weakened to *a-*; and in *ēġra* 23 earlier *-u* has similarly become *-a*.



## GLOSSARY

The order is alphabetical (*æ* following *ad*, *þ* following *t*), except that words with the prefix *ge-* are put in the order of the letter that follows the *ge-*: *ge-bed* under *b*, *un-ge-cynde* after *un-cūþ*, &c.

The prefix *ge-* of some words is italicized. This indicates that, in the texts in this book, forms either with or without the prefix may occur, with no distinction of meaning.

The following abbreviations are used:

*m., f., n.*, masculine, feminine, neuter (*noun* is implied).

*a., g., d., i.*, accusative, genitive, dative, instrumental.

*sg., pl.*, singular, plural.

*aj.* adjective; *av.* adverb; *prn.* pronoun; *num.* numeral; *cj.* conjunction; *prp.* preposition; *w.* with (case).

*cp.* comparative; *sp.* superlative; *indecl.* indeclinable; *correl.* correlative.

*v.* verb; *sv.* strong verb; *ww.* weak verb; *ppv.* preterite-present verb.

*pret.* preterite; *pres. pt.* present participle; *p. pt.* past participle;

*sbj.* subjunctive.

*tr.* transitive; *int.* intransitive; *rfl.* reflexive; *impers.* impersonal.

The numbers after *sv.*, *ww.* refer to the classes of the verbs in the Grammar.

Words in [ ] are Latin originals [L.] or cognate O.E. words.

A number at the end of an entry means that the word is treated in that section of the Grammar.

**ā** *av.* (for) ever.

**abbod** *m.* abbot [L. *abbatem*].

**ā·bēodan** *sv.* 2 *w. d.* announce.

**ā·bītan** *sv.* 1 devour.

**ā·blendan** *sv.* 1 blind.

**ā·būgan** *sv.* 2 bend, swerve, turn; submit.

**āc** *f.* oak.

**ac** *cj.* but; and.

**ā·cennan** *sv.* 1 bear (child).

**ā·cōlian** *sv.* 2 grow cold.

**ā·cwellan** *sv.* 1 kill.

**ā·cwenčan** *sv.* 1 extinguish.

**ā·drincan** *sv.* 3 be drowned.

**æ** *f.* (*sg. indecl.*) law.

**æcer** *m.* field.

**æ·fæst·nes** *f.* religion.

**æfen** *mn.* evening.

**æfen·glōmung** *f.* twilight.

**æfre** *av.* ever, always.

**æfter** *av., prp. w. d.* after; according to, by; through.

**æg** *n. (pl. ægru)* egg. 26.

**æg·hwelc** *prn.* each.

**ægþer** *prn.* either, each; both; *cj. ægþer ge . . . ge* both . . . and [= *æg·hwæþer*].

**æht** *f.* property [āhte, āgan]. 18.

**ælc** *prn. aj.* each, every, all. 51.

**æl·mihtig** *aj.* almighty.

**æmette** *f.* ant.

**æniġ** *prn. aj.* any [ān].

**ær** *prp. w. d., av., cj. w. sbj.* before (of time), formerly; *sp. ærest* *aj. and av.* first; **ær þām þe**,

**ær þon þe** *cj.* before. 34, 92.

**ærce·biscop** *m.* archbishop [L. *archiepiscopus*].

**ærende** *n.* errand, message. 16.

**ærend·raca** *m.* messenger.

**ærest** *see* **ǣr**.

**æ-risť** *mfn.* (rising up), resurrection [ārisan].

**ærne-mergen** *m.* early morning.

**æsc** *m.* (ash-tree), warship.

**æt** *prp. w. d.* at; *deprivation* from; specifying action *wurdon* **æt** *spræce* 'talked together'.

**æt-bregdan** *sv.* 3 take (snatch) away.

**æt-ēowian** *wv.* 2 *w. d.* show.

**æt-foran** *prp. w. d.* in front of.

**æt-gædre** *av.* together.

**æt-iewan** *wv.* 1 *w. d., tr.* show, *int.* appear [-ēowian]. 71.

**æt-licgan** *sv.* 5 lie idle.

**ætren** *aj.* poisonous, venomous.

**æt-samne** *av.* together, at once.

**æpele** *aj.* noble.

**æpeling** *m.* prince, noble.

**ā-faran** *sv.* 6 go away, depart.

**ā-feallan** *sv.* 7 fall down.

**ā-flieman** *wv.* 1 put to flight, drive into exile [flēam].

**ā-fylan** *wv.* 1 defile [fūl].

**ā-fyrht** *aj.* frightened [*p. pt.* of *āfyrhtan* from *forht*].

**āgan** *ppv.* possess, own. 77.

**ā-gān** *v.* happen, befall.

**āgen** *aj.* own [*p. pt.* of *āgan*].

**ā-giefan** *sv.* 5 *w. d.* give, give up, render, deliver.

**ge-āgnian** *wv.* 2 (make one's own), appropriate [āgen].

**Agustus** *m.* (g. Agustus) August [L.].

**āh** *see* **āgan**.

**ā-hebban** *sv.* 6 raise, lift up.

**ā-hefde** *wk. pret.* of *āhebban*.

**ā-hieldan** *wv.* 1 incline, bend.

**ā-hrēosan** *sv.* 2 fall (down).

**ā-hrissan** *wv.* 1 shake off.

**āhte, āhton** *see* **āgan**.

**ā-hwær** *av.* anywhere.

**ā-hȳrian** *wv.* 2 hire.

**ā-lecgan** *wv.* 1 lay down, put away.

**ā-liesan** *wv.* 1 (loosen), release, liberate; redeem [lēas].

**ā-liesend** *m.* redeemer. 82.

**ān** *aj. prn.* one (always strong); a certain (one); the same; only,

alone (generally weak); *g. pl.* in *ānra gehwēlc* 'each one'. 38, 39, 51.

**ān-cenned** *aj.* (*p. pt.*) (only-born), only (child).

and *cf.* and.

**and-bidian** *wv.* 2 *w. g.* await [bidan].

**andettan** *wv.* 1 confess.

**and-giet** *n.* sense, meaning; understanding, intelligence.

**and-swarian** *wv.* 2 *w. d.* answer [andswaru]. 73.

**and-swaru** *f.* answer, reply [swerian]. 17.

**and-weard** *aj.* present.

**and-wlita** *m.* face.

**and-wyrdan** *wv.* 1 *w. d.* answer [word].

**āne** *av.* at once, at one time [ān].

**Angel** *n.* Angeln (in Schleswig).

**Angel-cynn** *n.* the English nation, England. 27.

**an-ginn** *n.* beginning.

**an-gris-lič** *aj.* terrible.

**ā-niman** *sv.* 4 take away.

**ge-ān-læcan** *wv.* 1 unite, join together. 71.

**ān-mōd** *aj.* unanimous.

**ān-mōd-liče** *av.* unanimously.

**ān-ræd** *aj.* constant, resolute.

**an-sien** *f.* face, appearance.

**an-sund** *aj.* sound, whole, uncorrupted.

**an-weald** *m.* rule, authority, power.

**apostol** *m.* apostle [L.].

**ār<sup>1</sup>** *f.* honour, grace; mercy. 17.

**ār<sup>2</sup>** *n.* copper.

**ā-ræd-nes** *f.* condition, stipulation.

**ā-ræran** *wv.* 1 raise, build, build up [ārisan].

**ārian** *wv.* 2 *w. d.* honour; spare, have mercy on [ār<sup>1</sup>].

**ā-risan** *sv.* 1 arise.

**ār-lēas** *aj.* impious, wicked.

**arn** *see* **iernan**.

**arod** *aj.* quick, prompt; bold.

**arod-liče** *av.* quickly, readily; boldly.

**ār-weorþ** *aj.* (worthy of honour), venerable.

**āscian** *vv.* 2 ask. 73.

**ġe-āscian** *vv.* 2 hear of.

**ā-scūfan** *sv.* 2 thrust.

**ā-sendan** *vv.* 1 send.

**ā-settan** *vv.* 1 set up, build.

**ā-smēagan** *vv.* 2 consider, think of; conceive; interpret.

**assa** *m.* ass.

**ā-streccan** *vv.* 1 stretch out, extend. 72.

**ā-styrian** *vv.* 1 stir, move.

**ā-tēon** *sv.* 2 draw, take out.

**ā-tēorian** *vv.* 2 fail, fall away.

**āþ** *m.* oath. 13.

**ā-weallan** *sv.* 7 swarm.

**ā-weccan** *vv.* 1 awake, rouse [wacian].

**ā-wēðan** *vv.* 1 go mad [wōð].

**ā-wendan** *vv.* 1 turn; change; translate.

**ā-weorpan** *sv.* 3 throw, cast out; reject; depose (king).

**ā-werian** *vv.* 1 defend.

**ā-wēstan** *vv.* 1 lay waste, ravage.

**ā-wierġed** *aj.* cursed, accursed [*p. pt.* of *āwierġan* from *wearg*].

**ā-wiht** *prn.* (aught), anything.

**ā-writan** *sv.* 1 write; copy.

**ā-wyrtwalian** *vv.* 2 root up [wyrt].

**bæc** *n.* back; under *bæc* 'behind'.

**bæd**, **bāde**, **bædon** *see* **biddan**.

**bær** *see* **beran**.

**bærnet** *n.* burning. 15.

**bæron** *see* **beran**.

**bæsten** *aj.* of bast.

**bæþ** *n.* bath. 15.

**bān** *n.* bone. 15.

**band** *see* **bindan**.

**baþu** *see* **bæþ**.

**be** *prp.* *w. d.* about, concerning; according to; by, along, in.

**bēad** *see* **bēodan**.

**beald** *aj.* bold.

**bearn** *n.* child [beran]. 15.

**bēatan** *sv.* 7 beat. 68.

**be-bēodan** *sv.* 2 *w. d.* command.

**be-byrgan** *vv.* 1 bury.

**bēc** *see* **bōc**.

**be-clyppan** *vv.* 1 embrace, clasp.

**be-cuman** *sv.* 4 come, arrive.

**ġe-bed** *n.* prayer [biddan]. 15.

**be-dælan** *vv.* 1 *w. g.* deprive of.

**bedd** *n.* bed.

**be-delfan** *sv.* 3 (hide by digging), bury.

**ġe-bed-hūs** *n.* oratory, chapel.

**be-fæstan** *vv.* 1 commit, entrust.

**be-foran** *prp. w. d.* before.

**be-ġān** *v.* practise, profess.

**be-ġann** *see* **be-ġinnan**.

**be-ġeat** *see* **be-ġietan**.

**bēgen** *prn. aj.* both. 39.

**be-ġietan** *sv.* 5 get, obtain. 66.

**be-ġinnan** *sv.* 3 begin. 64.

**be-hātan** *sv.* 7 *w. d.* promise.

**be-hēafðian** *vv.* 2 behead [hēafod]. 81.

**be-healdend** *m.* beholder, spectator.

**be-horsian** *vv.* 2 provide with horses.

**be-hrēowsian** *vv.* 2 repent [hrēowan].

**be-hýðan** *vv.* 1 hide.

**be-læwan** *vv.* 1 betray.

**be-lāf** *see* **be-lifan**.

**be-liefan** *vv.* 1 believe.

**be-lifan** *sv.* 1 remain [lāf]. 62.

**be-lūcan** *sv.* 2 lock, close.

**bend** *mfn.* bond [bindan].

**bēodan** *sv.* 2 *w. d.* offer; command. 63.

**bēon** *v.* be. 78.

**bēor** *n.* beer.

**beorg** *m.* hill, mountain. 13.

**ġe-beorgan** *sv.* 3 *w. d.* save, protect. 64.

**beorht** *aj.* (bright), fair, noble.

**bēot-lič** *aj.* arrogant, threatening.

**bēoton** *see* **bēatan**.

**be-pæcan** *vv.* 1 deceive.

**beran** *sv.* 4 bear, carry. 65.

**ġe-beran** *sv.* 4 bear (child); carry.

**berende** *aj.* fruitful, productive [*pres. pt.* of *beran*].

- bern** *n.* barn.  
**berstan** *sv.* 3 burst. 64.  
**be-sārgian** *vv.* 2 lament, be sorry [sārig].  
**be-scieran** *sv.* 4 shear, cut off the hair of.  
**be-scūfan** *sv.* 2 thrust, throw.  
**be-senčan** *vv.* 1 *tr.* sink, submerge.  
**be-sēon** *sv.* 5 see, look.  
**be-settan** *vv.* 1 surround; set about, cover.  
**be-stealcian** *vv.* 2 go stealthily, steal.  
**be-stelan** *sv.* 4 *rfl.* go stealthily.  
**be-swican** *sv.* 1 deceive, betray.  
**bet** *see wel.*  
**be-tācan** *vv.* 1 commit, entrust.  
**betera, betst** *see gōd.*  
**betonica** *f.* betony. [*L.*]  
**be-twix** *prp. w. a. d.* between, among; **betwix** *þām þe* *cf.* while.  
**be-þearf** *ppv.* need.  
**beþian** *pv.* 2 foment.  
**be-werian** *vv.* 1 defend.  
**be-witan** *ppv.* watch over, have charge of.  
**bī** *prp.*, stressed form of **be**.  
**bidan** *sv.* 1 wait. 62.  
**biddan** *sv.* 5 *w. a. of person and g. of thing* ask (for), beg, pray.  
**ge-biddan** *sv.* 5 *often rfl.* pray.  
**ge-biegan** *vv.* 1 turn; subject [būgan].  
**bieldu** *f.* (boldness), arrogance [beald]. 20.  
**bieme** *f.* trumpet.  
**biergan** *vv.* 1 taste, eat.  
**biernan** *sv.* 3 burn. 64.  
**bī-gang** *m.* worship, observance.  
**bī-geng** *m.* worship, observance.  
**bī-genga** *m.* inhabitant; keeper.  
**bile-wit** *aj.* innocent [note on VI, 36].  
**ge-bindan** *sv.* 3 bind. 64.  
**binnan** *av.* inside; *prp. w. d.* in, within [= be-innan].  
**biscop** *m.* bishop [*L.* episcopus].  
**biscop-sunu** *m.* godson at confirmation.  
**bismer** *nm.* insult, ignominy, shame; *tō bismere* 'with ignominy'.  
**bismer-full** *aj.* shameful.  
**ge-bismrian** *vv.* 2 treat with ignominy, insult; mock.  
**bist** *see bēon.*  
**bitan** *sv.* 1 bite. 62.  
**bip** *see bēon.*  
**blācan** *vv.* 1 bleach.  
**blāwan** *sv.* 7 blow. 68.  
**blegen** *f.* (blain), blister, ulcer.  
**blēow, blēowon** *see blāwan.*  
**blētsian** *vv.* 2 bless [II, 37, n.].  
**blētsung** *f.* blessing.  
**bliss** *f.* joy, gladness.  
**ge-blissian** *vv.* 2 rejoice. 73.  
**blipe** *aj.* glad, merry. 29.  
**blipe-liče** *av.* gladly. 35.  
**blōd** *n.* blood.  
**blōdgian** *vv.* 2 make bloody.  
**bōc** *f.* book. 22.  
**ge-bōcian** *vv.* 2 grant by charter [bōc].  
**bodian** *vv.* 2 announce, preach [bēodan].  
**bodig** *m.* body.  
**brād** *aj.* broad.  
**bræc, bræcon** *see brecan.*  
**brædu** *f.* breadth [brād].  
**brægd** *see bregdan.*  
**brēc** *see brūcan.*  
**brecan** *sv.* 4 break; storm, take (a city). 65.  
**bregdan** *sv.* 3 pull. 64.  
**brēmel** *m.* bramble.  
**brēotan** *sv.* 2 break. 63.  
**Breten** *f.* Britain. 27.  
**Brettas** *m. pl.* the British (Celts).  
**Brettisc** *aj.* British.  
**Bret-wealh** *m.* Briton.  
**ge-bringan** *vv.* 1 bring; bring forth. 72.  
**brogden** *see bregdan.*  
**brōhte** *see bringan.*  
**brōþor** *m.* brother. 23.  
**brūcan** *sv.* 2 *w. g.* enjoy; use; partake of, take. 63.  
**brugdon** *see bregdan.*  
**brȳd** *f.* bride. 18.  
**brȳd-guma** *m.* bridegroom (*lit.* bride-man).

**brȳtan** *vv.* 1 crush, pound.  
**būan** *vv.* 1 dwell.  
**būend** *m.* dweller [būan]. 25.  
**bufan** *ppp.* *w. d.* a. over, above,  
 on [= be-ufan].  
**ge-būgan** *sv.* 2 bend, incline;  
 submit. 63.  
**bunden, bundon** *see* bindan.  
**burg** *f.* fortified place; city [beor-  
 gan]. 22.  
**burg-geat** *n.* city-gate.  
**burston** *see* berstan.  
**būtan** *av.* outside; *ppp.* *w. d.*  
 without, except; *aj.* unless [=  
 be-ūtan].  
**bycgan** *vv.* 1 buy. 72.  
**bȳhþ** *see* būgan.  
**byrgan** *vv.* 1 bury. 71.  
**byrgen** *f.* tomb [byrgan].  
**ge-byrian** *vv.* 1 be due, befit.  
 71.  
**byrig** *see* burg.  
**byrst** *f.* bristle.  
**byrþen** *f.* burden [beran]. 17.  
**bȳsen** *f.* example; model, exem-  
 plar.  
**ge-bȳsnian** *vv.* 2 set an ex-  
 ample, instruct by example  
 [bȳsen].  
**ge-bȳsnung** *f.* example.  
**cæg** *f.* key.  
**cann** *see* cunnan.  
**canōn** *m.* canon [L.].  
**Cant-wara-burg** *f.* Canterbury  
 [g. of Cant-ware].  
**Cant-ware** *m. pl.* people of Kent  
 [L. Cantia and ware]. 14.  
**cāsere** *m.* emperor [L. caesar].  
**ceafl** *m.* jaw.  
**čēap** *n.* (purchase); cattle.  
**čearf** *see* čeorfan.  
**čeaſter** *f.* city [L. castra]. 17.  
**cēne** *aj.* brave, bold.  
**cennan** *vv.* 1 bear (child); pro-  
 duce.  
**Cent** *f.* Kent [L. Cantia].  
**Cent-land** *n.* Kent.  
**čeorfan** *sv.* 3 cut. 64.  
**čēosan** *sv.* 2 choose. 63.  
**cēpan** *vv.* 1 *w. g.* attend to, look  
 out for.

**čiele** *m.* cold.  
**čiepan** *vv.* 1 trade, sell [čēap].  
**čiepend** *m.* seller [čiepan].  
**ge-čieran** *vv.* 1 *int.* turn, re-  
 turn; submit; *tr.* convert.  
**čild** *n.* child. 15, 26.  
**čild-hād** *m.* childhood. 82.  
**činn-bān** *n.* jawbone.  
**čiriče** *f.* church. 11.  
**clāne** *aj.* clean, pure.  
**clāþ** *m.* cloth.  
**clawu** *f.* claw.  
**clifian** *vv.* 2 adhere.  
**clipian** *vv.* 2 call, summon.  
**clipung** *f.* calling.  
**cnapa** *m.* (boy, youth), servant.  
**cnāwan** *sv.* 7 know. 68.  
**cnēow** *see* cnāwan.  
**cnih̄t** *m.* youth. 13.  
**cnoll** *m.* top, summit.  
**coccel** *m.* corn-cockle, tares.  
**cōm, cōmon** *see* cuman.  
**coren** *see* čēosan.  
**cræft** *m.* strength; skill; art,  
 science; cunning.  
**crīsten** *aj.* Christian. \*  
**ge-cuman** *sv.* 4 come; cuman  
 ūp 'land'. 65.  
**cunnan** *ppv.* know; know how,  
 be able. 77.  
**cunnian** *vv.* 2 try, seek, test  
 [cunnan].  
**curen, curon** *see* čēosan.  
**cūþ** *aj.* known [originally *p. pt.* of  
 cunnan].  
**cūþe, cūþon** *see* cunnan.  
**cūþ-lič** *aj.* certain, evident.  
**cūþ-liče** *av.* certainly, for certain.  
**cwæde, cwædon** *see* cweþan.  
**cwæþ** *see* cweþan.  
**cwealde** *see* cwellan.  
**cweartern** *n.* prison.  
**cweden** *see* cweþan.  
**cwellan** *vv.* 1 kill. 72.  
**cwēn** *f.* queen. 18.  
**cweþan** *sv.* 5 say, speak; name,  
 call. 66.  
**cwic** *aj.* alive.  
**cwide** *m.* speech [cweþan]. 13.  
**ge-cwid-ræden** *f.* agreement.  
**cȳdde** *see* cȳpan.  
**cyme** *m.* coming [cuman].

**cymb** *see* **cuman.**

**cyne-bearn** *n.* child of a royal house.

**cyne-gierela** *m.* royal robe.

**cyne-liċe** *av.* like a king, royally.

**cyne-riċe** *n.* kingdom.

**cyne-stōl** *m.* throne.

**cyning** *m.* king.

**cynn** *n.* race, people; kind.

**cyre** *m.* choice [cēosan]. 13.

**cyssan** *vv.* 1 kiss. 70.

**cyst** *f.* excellence [cēosan]. 18.

**cystig** *aj.* (excellent), charitable.

**cȳpan** *vv.* 1 make known, tell [cūp]. 71.

**ġe-cȳp-nes** *f.* testament.

**dād** *f.* deed. 18.

**dæg** *m.* day. 13.

**dæg-hwām-liċe** *av.* daily.

**dæl** *m.* part; be dæle 'partly, to some extent'. 13.

**dælan** *vv.* 1 divide, share.

**ġe-dafenian** *vv.* 2 *w. d.* benefit.

**dagas** *see* **dæg.**

**dagung** *f.* daybreak, dawn.

**dēad** *aj.* dead.

**dēah** *see* **duġan.**

**dearr** *ppv.* dare. 77.

**dēap** *m.* death.

**Defena-scīr** *f.* Devonshire.

**ġe-delf** *n.* digging.

**delfan** *sv.* 3 dig. 64.

**dēman** *vv.* 1 judge [dōm]. 71.

**Dene** *m. pl.* Danes. 14.

**Denisc** *aj.* Danish.

**dēofol** *nm.* devil, the Devil [*L.* diabolus].

**dēofol-ġield** *n.* idol.

**dēop** *aj.* deep.

**dēop-liċe** *av.* deeply, profoundly.

**dēor** *n.* wild beast, animal. 15.

**dēst, dēp** *see* **dōn.**

**dīegol** *aj.* secret, hidden.

**dīegol-liċe** *av.* secretly, in secret.

**ġe-dihtan** *vv.* 1 arrange; draw up; compose, write; dictate [*L.* dictare].

**disc-peġn** *m.* (dish-servant), steward.

**dohtor** *f.* daughter. 23.

**dōm** *m.* judgement, sentence.

**domne** *m.* lord [*L.* domine].

**ġe-dōn** *v.* do; act; make; put. 80.

**dorste** *see* **dearr.**

**draca** *m.* dragon [*L.* draco].

**dranc** *see* **drincan.**

**drēorig** *aj.* sad, sorrowful.

**drifan** *sv.* 1 drive. 62.

**drinc** *m.* drink.

**drincan** *sv.* 3 drink. 64.

**dropa** *m.* drop.

**druncen** *see* **drincan.**

**drȳgan** *vv.* 1 dry

**dryhten** *m.* lord.

**dryppan** *vv.* 1 *tr.* drip [dropa].

**duġan** *ppv.* avail, be useful. 77.

**dūn** *f.* hill, down.

**dūn-land** *n.* downland.

**durron** *see* **dearr.**

**duru** *f.* door. 19.

**dūst** *n.* dust, powder.

**ġe-dwol-mann** *m.* heretic.

**ġe-dwol-sum** *aj.* misleading.

**ġe-dwyld** *n.* error [ġedwol-].

**dyde, dydon** *see* **dōn.**

**dyppan** *vv.* 1 dip.

**dysig** *aj.* foolish.

**ēa** *f. (g. sg. ēa)* river.

**ēac** *av.* also; ēac swelċe 'also, moreover'.

**ēacnian** *vv.* 2 increase.

**ēadiġ** *aj.* (prosperous), blessed.

**ēagan-bearhtm** *m.* twinkling of an eye.

**ēage** *n.* eye. 11.

**ēag-þȳrel** *n.* (eye-hole), window.

**eahta** *num.* eight.

**ēalā** *interj.* oh!

**eald** *aj.* old; *cp.* **ieldra.** 29, 32.

**ealdor** *m.* chief, master, lord, prince. 13.

**ealdor-biscop** *m.* high priest.

**ealdor-mann** *m.* chief, officer, governor, nobleman.

**Eald-seaxe** *m. pl.* Old (i.e. Continental) Saxons.

**eall** *aj.* all.

**eall** *av.* quite, just; completely.

**eall-niwe** *aj.* quite new.

**eall-swā** *av.* in the same way.

**eallunga** *av.* entirely.

- eal** *n.* ale.  
**eard** *m.* country, native land. 13.  
**eardian** *ww.* 2 *int.* dwell, live; *tr.* inhabit. 73.  
**eardung-stōw** *f.* dwelling-place.  
**ēare** *n.* ear. 11.  
**earfope** *n.* hardship, trouble.  
**earm**<sup>1</sup> *m.* arm (of the body).  
**earm**<sup>2</sup> *aj.* poor, wretched, despicable.  
**earn-liče** *av.* miserably, wretchedly.  
**earn** *m.* eagle.  
**eart** *see* **wesan**.  
**ēast** *av.* eastwards.  
**East-Engle** *m. pl.* East Anglians.  
**ēaste-weard** *aj.* eastern, the east part of. 82.  
**Ēastran** *f. pl.* Easter.  
**ēast-rihte** *av.* eastwards.  
**Ēast-seaxe** *m. pl.* East Saxons.  
**ēape-lič** *aj.* insignificant, weak.  
**ġe-ēap-mēdan** *ww.* 1 humble [ēapmōd].  
**ēap-mōd** *aj.* humble.  
**ēap-mōd-liče** *av.* humbly.  
**ēce** *aj.* eternal.  
**ēc-nes** *f.* eternity.  
**ġe-efen-lācan** *ww.* 1 match, imitate.  
**efne** *av.* behold!; indeed; just.  
**efsian** *ww.* 2 cut the hair of.  
**eft** *av.* again; afterwards, then; back.  
**eġe** *m.* fear. 13.  
**eġes-lič** *aj.* terrible, awful.  
**ēhtere** *m.* persecutor.  
**elcor** *av.* otherwise.  
**ele** *m.* oil [*L.* oleum].  
**elles** *av.* otherwise.  
**elpend** *m.* elephant [*L.* elephant-].  
**el-pēodig-nes** *f.* travel or living in foreign lands; exile.  
**ende** *m.* end. 13.  
**ġe-ende-byrdan** *ww.* 1 set in order, arrange.  
**ende-byrd-nes** *f.* order.  
**endemes** *av.* together.  
**ġe-endian** *ww.* 2 end, die. 73.  
**endleofta** *aj.* eleventh. 38.  
**engel** *m.* angel [*L.* angelus]. 13.  
**Engla-land** *n.* England [*g. pl.* of Engle]. 27.  
**Engle** *m. pl.* Angles; the English [Angel]. 14.  
**Englisc** *aj.* English; *n.* the English language [Engle].  
**ēode, ēodon** *see* **ġan**.  
**eom** *see* **wesan**.  
**eorl** *m.* nobleman. 13.  
**eorlost-liče** *av.* in truth, indeed.  
**eorp-þiend** *m.* dweller on earth, man.  
**eorpe** *f.* earth. 11.  
**eorp-fæst** *aj.* firm in the earth.  
**ēow** *see* **þū**.  
**ēower** *prn. aj.* your, yours. 43, 46.  
**epistola** *m.* letter [*L.*].  
**etan** *sv.* 5 eat. 66.  
**ēpel** *m.* native land. 13.  
**ġe-fadian** *ww.* 2 order, dispose, arrange.  
**fadung** *f.* order, arrangement.  
**fæc** *n.* space, interval.  
**fæder** *m.* father. 23.  
**ġe-fæġen** *aj. w. g.* glad.  
**fæġer** *aj.* beautiful.  
**fæġnian** *ww.* 2 *w. g.* rejoice, be glad.  
**fæmne** *f.* virgin. 11.  
**fær** *m.* (sudden) danger.  
**fær-lič** *aj.* sudden. 29.  
**fær-liče** *av.* suddenly.  
**fæst** *aj.* firm, fast.  
**fæstan** *ww.* 1 fast.  
**fæste** *av.* firmly, securely.  
**fæsten**<sup>1</sup> *n.* fortification, fortress; stronghold [fæst]. 15.  
**fæsten**<sup>2</sup> *n.* fast, fasting [fæstan].  
**fæst-liče** *av.* firmly; strictly, resolutely.  
**fæt** *n.* vessel. 15.  
**fandian** *ww.* 2 *w. g.* try, test; tempt [findan]. 73.  
**fangen** *see* **fōn**.  
**faran** *sv.* 6 go. 67.  
**ġe-faran** *sv.* 6 die.  
**fatu** *see* **fæt**.  
**fēa** *aj. pl.* few. 29.

- ge-·fēa** *m.* joy. 11.  
**feah** *see* feohtan.  
**feallan** *sv.* 7 fall. 68.  
**fēawe** *see* fēa.  
**feax** *n.* hair.  
**fela** *aj. indecl., usually w. g.* many, much. 29.  
**feld** *m.* field. 13.  
**fēng, fēngon** *see* fōn.  
**feoh** *n.* cattle; money, property. 15.  
**feoh-bīgen̄ga** *m.* cattle-keeper.  
**feoh-ge-·hāt** *n.* promise of money.  
**ge-·feoht** *n.* fight, fighting.  
**ge-·feohtan** *sv.* 3 fight. 64.  
**fēole** *f.* file.  
**fēolian** *vv.* 2 file.  
**fēoll, fēollon** *see* feallan.  
**fēond** *m.* enemy. 24.  
**ge-·fēonde** *aj.* joyful [*pres. pt. of* ge-·fēon 'rejoice'].  
**feorh** *nm.* life. 13.  
**feorm** *f.* (food), feast, banquet. 17.  
**feorr** *av.* far. 34.  
**fēorþa** *aj.* fourth. 38.  
**fēower** *num.* four. 40.  
**ge-·fēra** *m.* companion [fōr]. 11.  
**fēran** *vv.* 1 go, travel; fare [fōr].  
**fērend** *m.* (traveller), soldier.  
**ferian** *vv.* 1 carry [faran]. 71.  
**fersc** *aj.* fresh.  
**fetian** *vv.* fetch, bring. 74.  
**ge-·fette** *see* fetian.  
**fiend** *see* fēond.  
**fierd** *f.* army, militia; campaign [faran]. 18.  
**fierd-wīse** *f.* campaign order.  
**fierlen** *aj.* distant [feorr].  
**fierst** *mf.* period, time.  
**fif** *num.* five. 40.  
**fif-tiġ** *num.* fifty.  
**findan** *sv.* 3 (*weak pret.* funde) find. 64.  
**finol** *m.* fennel.  
**fisc** *m.* fish. 13.  
**fiscere** *m.* fisherman. 13.  
**fisc-wielle** *aj.* rich in fish.  
**flēam** *m.* flight [flēon].  
**flēogan** *sv.* 2 fly. 63.  
**flēon** *sv.* 2 flee. 63.  
**flēot** *m.* estuary.  
**flēotan** *sv.* 2 float. 63.  
**ge-·flieman** *vv.* 1 put to flight [flēam].  
**ge-·flit** *n.* dispute.  
**flōd** *mn.* flood. 15.  
**flōr** *f.* floor. 19.  
**flota** *m.* fleet. 11.  
**flot-herē** *m.* army from a fleet, army of pirates.  
**flot-mann** *m.* sailor, pirate.  
**flōwan** *sv.* 7 flow. 68.  
**flugon** *see* flēon.  
**flyht** *m.* flight [flēogan].  
**fōda** *m.* food. 11.  
**folc** *n.* people, nation. 15.  
**folc-liċ** *aj.* popular, public; common.  
**folgian** *vv.* 2 *w. d.* follow; obey.  
**ge-·fōn** *sv.* 7 seize, take, capture; fōn tō 'take up, begin'; fōn tō riċe 'come to the throne'; fēngon tōgædre 'joined together'. 68.  
**for** *prp. w. d. i., local* before: for worulde 'in the eyes of the world'; *causal* for, because of, for the sake of: for Gode ne dorste 'for the fear of God . . .'; *temporal* before: nū for fēam ġearum 'a few years ago'; *w. a.* instead of, for. **for þām, for þȳ** *av.* therefore; **for þām (þe)** *cj.* because.  
**fōr<sup>1</sup>** *f.* journey, march, expedition [faran].  
**fōr<sup>2</sup>, fōron** *see* faran.  
**for-·bærnan** *vv.* 1 *tr.* burn (up).  
**for-·bēodan** *sv.* 2 *w. d.* forbid.  
**for-·ceorfan** *sv.* 3 cut off.  
**ford** *m.* ford. 13.  
**for-·diligian** *vv.* 2 destroy.  
**for-·dōn** *v.* destroy.  
**for-·ealdod** *aj.* aged [*p. pt. of* forealdian 'grow old'].  
**fore-·scēawian** *vv.* 2 pre-ordain, appoint; provide.  
**fore-·secgan** *vv.* 3 say before; se foresægda 'the aforesaid'.  
**fore-·sprecan** *sv.* 5 say before; se foresprecena 'the aforesaid'.  
**for-·ġiefan** *sv.* 5 *w. d.* give, grant; forgive.  
**forht** *aj.* afraid.



forntian *ww.* 2 fear, be afraid of.  
 for-·hweġa *av.* somewhere.  
 for-·lætan *sv.* 7 leave, abandon.  
 for-·lēosan *sv.* 2 lose. 63.  
 for-·liger *n.* fornication.  
 forma *aj. sp.* first. 34, 38.  
 for-·niman *sv.* 4 carry off; destroy, devour.  
 for-·sēon *sv.* 5 despise, scorn.  
 for-·slēan *sv.* 6 cut through.  
 for-·standan *sv.* 6 (stand before), protect, defend.  
 forþ *av.* forth, forwards, on, out; also.  
 forþ-·fēran *ww.* 1 depart, die.  
 forþ-·gān *v.* proceed, pass on.  
 forþ-·geŋge *aj.* thriving, advancing.  
 for-·weorþan *sv.* 3 perish, be lost.  
 fōt *m.* foot. 22.  
 fræġn *see* frīġnan.  
 fram *prp. w. d.* from; agent *w.* passive by.  
 Francan *m. pl.* Franks.  
 Franc-land *n.* the land of the Franks, France.  
 frēcen-nes *f.* danger.  
 frem-ful-nes *f.* benefit.  
 fremian *ww.* 2 benefit, help.  
 ġe-·fremman *ww.* 1 perform, do, commit. 70, 71.  
 frēond *m.* friend. 24.  
 frēond-scipe *m.* friendship. 13.  
 frīġnan *sv.* 3 ask. 64.  
 friþ *m.* peace; friþ niman 'make peace'.  
 ġe-·friþian *ww.* 2 protect, shelter.  
 frōfor *f.* comfort. 17.  
 fruma *m.* beginning; on fruman 'at first'.  
 fugol *m.* bird. 13.  
 fugol-wielle *aj.* rich in birds.  
 fuhton *see* feohtan.  
 fūl *aj.* foul, impure.  
 full *aj. w. g.* full.  
 full *av.* entirely, very.  
 fullian *ww.* 2 baptize.  
 ful-liċe *av.* fully.  
 fulluht *m.* baptism [fullian].  
 fultum *m.* help; forces, troops.  
 ġe-·fultumian *ww.* 2 *w. d.* help.

funde *see* firðan.  
 furþum *av.* even.  
 fūs *aj.* (eager); hastening.  
 fylġan *ww.* 1 *w. d.* follow.  
 fyllan *ww.* 1 fill, fulfil [full]. 70, 71.  
 ġe-·fyllid-nes *f.* fulfilment.  
 fyr *n.* fire.  
 fyrmest *aj. sp.* first, chief. 34.  
 ġe-·ġadrian *ww.* 2 gather. 73.  
 ġærs *n.* grass.  
 ġæþ *see* gān.  
 ġafeluc *m.* spear, javelin.  
 ġafol *n.* interest, profit.  
 ġamen *n.* sport.  
 gān *v.* go. 80.  
 ġe-·gān *v.* gain, conquer. 81.  
 gāngan, gāngende *see* gān. 68, 80.  
 gār-secġ *m.* ocean, sea.  
 gāst *m.* spirit; se hālga gāst 'The Holy Ghost'. 13.  
 gāst-liċ *aj.* spiritual.  
 gāst-liċe *av.* spiritually.  
 gatu *see* ġeat.  
 ġe *aj.* and; ġe . . . ġe both . . . and.  
 ġē *see* þū.  
 ġeaf, ġeafe, ġeafon *see* ġiefan.  
 ġealga *m.* gallows.  
 ġear *n.* year. 15.  
 ġeāra *av.* formerly, of yore.  
 ġeard *m.* enclosure, court. 13.  
 ġearu *aj.* ready. 29  
 ġeat *n. (pl. gatu)* gate. 15.  
 ġeō *av.* formerly; ġeō ġeāra 'long ago'.  
 ġeogop *f.* youth.  
 ġeolca *m.* yolk.  
 ġeōmrung *f.* grief, lamentation.  
 ġeond *prp. w. a.* through, throughout; as far as, up to.  
 ġeong *aj.* young. 32.  
 ġeongling *m.* youth, child.  
 ġeorn *aj.* eager.  
 ġeorne *av.* eagerly, earnestly.  
 ġeorn-liċe *av.* zealously.  
 Germānia *f.* Germany. 27.  
 ġiefan *sv.* 5 give. 66.  
 ġiefta *f. pl.* marriage, wedding.  
 ġiefu *f.* gift; grace (of God) [ġiefan]. 17.

**gielðan** *sv.* 3 pay. • 64.  
**gierela** *m.* clothing; garment.  
**ge-gierwan** *ww.* 1 (prepare), equip, gird; dress [gearu]. 71.  
**giæt** *av.* yet, still, further, besides; **nū giæt** still, **pā giæt** yet, as yet.  
**gif** *cf.* if.  
**glæd** *aj.* glad. 29.  
**glēaw** *aj.* prudent, wise.  
**glēd** *f.* glowing coal; fire.  
**glengan** *ww.* 1 adorn; trim (lamp).  
**gnidan** *sv.* 1 rub, pound. 62.  
**god** *m.* God; *nm.* god. 15.  
**gōd** *aj.* good; *cp.* **betera**, *sp.* **betst.** 29, 30, 33.  
**god-cund-nes** *f.* divinity; deity.  
**gōd-nes** *f.* goodness. 17.  
**god-spell** *n.* gospel [note on V, 11].  
**gold** *n.* gold. 15.  
**gold-hord** *m.* treasure.  
**gōs** *f.* goose. 22.  
**grædiġ** *aj.* greedy.  
**græġ** *aj.* grey.  
**Grēcas** *m. pl.* Greeks.  
**grēne** *aj.* green.  
**grētan** *ww.* 1 greet, salute.  
**grindan** *sv.* 3 grind. 64.  
**grist-bitunġ** *f.* gnashing of teeth.  
**grōwan** *sv.* 7 grow. 68.  
**grund** *m.* bottom.  
**grymetian** *ww.* 2 roar, rage.  
**guma** *m.* man. 11.  
**gylden** *aj.* golden [gold].  
**habban** *ww.* 3 have; take; get. 74.  
**ge-habban** *ww.* 3 contain.  
**hād** *m.* rank, order; sex.  
**ge-hādod** *aj.* ordained, in orders, clerical [*p. pt.* of **hādian** 'ordain'].  
**hæbbe** *see* **habban**.  
**hæfde**, -on, **hæfþ** *see* **habban**.  
**hæftan** *ww.* 1 hold fast.  
**hæft-nīed** *f.* subjection.  
**hælan** *ww.* 1 heal, cure; save [hāl].  
**hælend** *m.* Saviour. 25, 82.  
**hælu** *f.* salvation [hāl].

**hæpse** *f.* hasp, fastening.  
**hæs** *f.* command. 18.  
**hæte** *f.* heat [hāt].  
**hætt** *see* **hātan**.  
**hæþ** *f.* heath.  
**hæþen** *aj.* heathen [hæþ].  
**hagolian** *ww.* 2 hail.  
**ge-hāl** *aj.* whole, uninjured. 29.  
**hālga** *m.* saint [*weak form* of **hālīg**].  
**ge-hālgian** *ww.* 2 hallow, consecrate.  
**hālian** *ww.* 2 *int.* heal.  
**hālīg** *aj.* holy, sacred, consecrated. 29.  
**hālīg-dōm** *m.* holy object, relic.  
**hālwende** *aj.* salutary, useful.  
**hālwend-nes** *f.* salubrity.  
**hām** *m.* home. 13. *av.* home(wards). 85.  
**hām-weard** *av.* home(wards).  
**hand** *f.* hand; side. 19.  
**hand-cweorn** *f.* hand-mill.  
**hangian** *ww.* 2 *int.* hang [hōn].  
**hāt** *aj.* hot.  
**hātan** *sv.* 7 command, order; call, name. 68, 95.  
**ge-hātan** *sv.* 7 promise.  
**hätte** *passive* of **hātan**. 53.  
**hē** *prn.* he, it. 44.  
**hēafod** *n.* head. 15.  
**hēafod-mann** *m.* (head-man), ruler, captain.  
**hēah** *aj.* high, exalted; *sp.* **hiehst.** 29, 32.  
**hēah-fæder** *m.* patriarch.  
**healdan** *sv.* 7 hold, keep; preserve, maintain; observe. 68.  
**healf** *f.* half; side. 17.  
**healf** *aj.* half. 41.  
**healf-nacod** *aj.* half-naked.  
**hēa-liċ** *aj.* exalted [hēah].  
**heall** *f.* hall.  
**heard** *aj.* hard; strong; severe.  
**hēawan** *sv.* 7 hew. 68.  
**hebban** *sv.* 6 raise, lift up. 67.  
**hefe** *see* **hebban**.  
**hefe-liċ** *aj.* heavy, severe.  
**hefel-præd** *m.* thread (for weaving).  
**hefiġ** *aj.* heavy.  
**hefiġ-nes** *f.* weight, burden.

- hefig-tieme** *aj.* burdensome.  
**helpan** *sv.* 3 help. 64.  
**ge-hende** *aj. w. d.* near, at hand [hand].  
**hēo** *see* **hē**.  
**heofon** *m.* heaven; *often in pl.:* heofona rīce 'the kingdom of heaven'.  
**heofone** *f.* heaven.  
**heofon-lič** *aj.* heavenly, of heaven.  
**hēold**, **hēoldon** *see* **healdan**.  
**heonan** *av.* hence, from here.  
**heorot** *m.* hart, stag.  
**heorte** *f.* heart. 11.  
**hēr** *av.* here; hither; **hēr-æfter** hereafter, after this.  
**here** *m.* army, raiding force. 13.  
**here-hȳp** *f.* booty.  
**here-rēaf** *n.* spoil, booty.  
**here-toga** *m.* army-leader, general [toga *from* **tēon**].  
**here-wīc** *n. pl.* camp.  
**ge-hergian** *ww.* 2 ravage, plunder [here]. 73.  
**hergung** *f.* ravaging, pillage.  
**herian** *ww.* 1 praise. 71.  
**herige** *see* **here**.  
**hēt**, **hēton** *see* **hātan**.  
**hete** *m.* hatred. 13.  
**hīe** *see* **hē**.  
**hieġ** *n.* hay.  
**hieġst** *see* **hēah**.  
**hielt** *see* **healdan**.  
**hiera** *see* **hē**.  
**ge-hieran** *ww.* 1 hear; *w. d.* obey, follow. 70, 71, 81.  
**hierde** *m.* shepherd, herdsman. 13.  
**hierd-ræden** *f.* guardianship. 17.  
**hiere** *see* **hē**.  
**ge-hier-sum** *aj. w. d.* obedient, subject [hieran]. 29.  
**ge-hier-sumian** *ww.* 2 *w. d.* obey; *tr.* subjugate.  
**ge-hier-sum-nes** *f.* obedience.  
**him**, **hine** *see* **hē**.  
**hired** *m.* family, household.  
**his** *see* **hē**.  
**hiw** *n.* appearance, form; hue.  
**hlæder** *f.* ladder.  
**hlæfdige** *f.* lady [hlāf]. 11.  
**hlāf** *m.* loaf; bread. 13.  
**hlāford** *m.* lord, máster [hlāf] 13.  
**hleahor** *m.* laughter.  
**hlēapan** *sv.* 7 leap. 68.  
**hlȳdan** *ww.* 1 make a noise, shout [hlūd 'loud'].  
**hnappian** *ww.* 2 doze.  
**hōf** *see* **hebban**.  
**holt** *n.* wood.  
**hōn** *sv.* 7 *tr.* hang [hangian]. 68.  
**horn** *m.* horn.  
**ge-horsian** *ww.* 2 provide with horses.  
**hræding** *f.* haste, hurry.  
**hræd-liče** *av.* quickly.  
**hræġl** *n.* dress, clothing.  
**hran** *m.* whale.  
**hrape** *av.* quickly.  
**hrēod** *n.* reed.  
**hrēosan** *sv.* 2 fall. 63.  
**hrēowan** *sv.* 2 *often impers. w. d.* rue; repent. 63.  
**hrieman** *ww.* 1 shout, cry out.  
**hrinan** *sv.* 1 touch. 62.  
**hriper** *n.* head of cattle; ox.  
**hruron** *see* **hrēosan**.  
**hrycg** *m.* back.  
**hryre** *m.* fall [hrēosan]. 13.  
**hū** *av.* how.  
**hū-lič** *aj.* what kind of.  
**hund** *n. w. g.* hundred. 38, 40.  
**hund-eahta-tig** *num.* eighty.  
**hund-nigon-tig** *num.* ninety.  
**hund-scofon-tig** *num.* seventy.  
**hungriġ** *aj.* hungry.  
**hunig** *n.* honey.  
**huntung** *f.* hunting.  
**hūru** *av.* especially; indeed.  
**hūs** *n.* house. 15.  
**hux-liče** *av.* ignominiously, with insult.  
**hwā** *prn. interrog.* who; *indef.* anyone, someone. 49, 51.  
**ge-hwā** *prn.* everyone. 51.  
**hwæl** *m.* whale. 13.  
**hwæm** *see* **hwā**, **hwæt**.  
**hwær** *av. cj.* where; *swā* **hwær** *swā* 'wherever'.  
**ge-hwær** *av.* everywhere.  
**hwæs** *see* **hwā**, **hwæt**.

**hwæt**<sup>1</sup> *prn. interrog.* what; *indef.* anything, something; *interj.* lo! now, well. 49, 51.  
**hwæt**<sup>2</sup> *aj.* vigorous; brave. 29.  
**hwæte** *m.* wheat.  
**hwæper** *cj.* whether; **hwæper** *pe* introduces a direct question.  
**ge-hwæper** *prn. aj.* either, each, both; *cj.* **gehwaep** *ge . . . ge* both . . . and.  
**hwæpre** *av.* however.  
**hwanon** *av. cj.* whence.  
**hwelc** *prn. aj. interrog.* which, what, what kind of; *indef.* any(one), some(one). 51.  
**ge-hwelc** *prn.* each, everyone.  
**hwil** *f.* while, time.  
**hwilum** *av.* formerly, once.  
**hwit** *aj.* white.  
**white** *n.* white (of egg).  
**hwon** *instrumental of hwæt; for* *hwon* why.  
**hwȳ** *av.* why [*inst. of hwæt*].  
**hycgan** *ww.* 3 think. 74.  
**hȳdan** *ww.* 1 hide.  
**hȳrian** *ww.* 2 hire.  
**ic** *prn.* I. 42.  
**idel** *aj.* idle; useless, vain; on idel 'in vain'.  
**ieġ** *f.* island.  
**ieġ-land** *n.* island.  
**ieldan** *ww.* 1 delay, be late [*eald*].  
**ielde** *m. pl.* men. 14.  
**ieldra** *see eald*.  
**ieldran** *m. pl.* ancestors [*ieldra*].  
**ii.**  
**ieldu** *f.* age. 20.  
**ierfe-numa** *m.* heir, successor.  
**iernan** *sv.* 3 run, flow. 64.  
**ierre** *aj.* angry.  
**il** *m.* hedgehog.  
**ilca** *aj.* same (*always with def. art. or demons., and so weak*).  
**in** *prp. w. d. a.* in; into. 96.  
**inn** *av.* in (*of motion*).  
**innan** *prp. w. d. a.* within, in; into; *av.* within.  
**inne** *av.* within, inside; *prp.* (*after relative þe*) in.  
**in-tō** *prp. w. d.* into.  
**Iotan** *m. pl.* Jutes.

**is** *see wesan*.  
**isern** *n.* iron.  
**itst** *see etan*.  
**Iūdēas, Iūdēi** *m. pl.* Jews.  
**Iūdēisc** *aj.* Jewish; *pā Iūdēiscan* 'the Jews'.  
**lā** *interj.* oh! *lā lēof* 'sir'.  
**lāc** *n.* gift; offering, sacrifice.  
**lād-þēow** *m.* guide [*lādan*].  
**ġe-læccan** *ww.* 1 seize; catch. 71.  
**ġe-lādan** *ww.* 1 *lād*; carry, bring, take. 71.  
**Lāden** *n.* Latin [*L. latinum*].  
**Lāden-bōc** *f.* Latin book.  
**læġ, lāġe, lāġon** *see licgan*.  
**læran** *ww.* 1 *ww. double a.* teach, educate [*lār*].  
**ġe-læred** *aj.* learned [*p. pt. of læran*].  
**læs** *f. (g. d. læswe)* pasture. 17.  
**læssa, læst** *see lȳtel*.  
**lætan** *sv.* 7 let; leave. 68.  
**læwede** *aj.* lay; unlearned.  
**lāf** *f.* remnant, remains; *tō lāfe* *bēon* 'to remain, be left' [(*be-* *lifan*)]. 17.  
**lamb** *n.* lamb. 26.  
**ġe-lamp** *see ġe-limpan*.  
**land** *n.* land, country. 15.  
**land-folc** *n.* people of a country.  
**land-lēode** *m. pl.* people of a country.  
**lang** *aj.* long; *cp. lengra*. 32.  
**lange** *av.* long, for a long time; *cp. leng*. 36.  
**lang-līce** *av.* for a long time.  
**lār** *f.* teaching; doctrine. 17.  
**lārēow** *m.* teacher [*lār and þēow*].  
**late** *av.* late.  
**ġe-lapian** *ww.* 2 invite.  
**lēad** *n.* lead.  
**lēaf** *n.* leaf.  
**ġe-lēafa** *m.* belief, faith. 11.  
**ġe-lēaf-full** *aj.* believing, pious, devout.  
**lēah** *m.* clearing; wood.  
**leahtor** *m.* vice, sin, crime.  
**lēas** *aj.* false, untruthful; *in composition* -less.  
**lēat** *see lūtan*.  
**lecgan** *ww.* 1 lay [*licgan*]. 71.

**ge-ƿendan** *vv.* 1 go; land [land].  
**leng** *see* lange.  
**lengra** *see* lang.  
**lēo** *mf.* lion, lioness [L.]. 11.  
**lēod** *f.* nation, people.  
**lēode** *m. pl.* people. 14.  
**lēof** *aj.* dear, beloved; pleasant;  
     **mē** lēofre wære 'I would rather'  
     [lufu]. 31.  
**leofaþ**, **leofode** *see* libban.  
**lēoht**<sup>1</sup> *aj.* light, bright, clear.  
**lēoht**<sup>2</sup> *aj.* light (in weight).  
**lēoht-fæt** *n.* (light-vessel), lamp.  
**leornian** *vv.* 2 learn. 73.  
**lēt**, **lēton** *see* lētan.  
**libban** *vv.* 3 live. 74.  
**liċ** *n.* body, corpse. 15.  
**ge-·liċ** *aj. w. d.* like.  
**ge-·liċe** *av.* likewise, in like  
     manner, alike, equally.  
**licgan** *sv.* 5 lie. 66.  
**liċ-hama** *m.* body.  
**lician** *vv.* 2 *w. d.* please.  
**ge-·liefan** *vv.* 1 believe [ge-  
     lēafa]. 71.  
**lif** *n.* life.  
**ge-·limp** *n.* event, emergency.  
**ge-·limpan** *sv.* 3 happen. 64.  
**līþ** *see* licgan.  
**loc** *n.* lock, bar.  
**locc** *m.* lock of hair.  
**locen** *see* lūcan.  
**lof** *n.* praise, glory.  
**ge-·lōgian** *vv.* 2 place; occupy,  
     settle, furnish.  
**ge-·lōm** *aj.* frequent.  
**ge-·lōme** *av.* often.  
**losian** *vv.* 2 *w. d.* be lost; him  
     losaþ 'he loses' [(for)lēosan].  
     73.  
**lūcan** *sv.* 2 close, lock, fasten.  
     63.  
**lucon** *see* lūcan.  
**lufian** *vv.* 2 love. 73.  
**lufu** *f.* love [lēof]. 17.  
**Lunden-burg** *f.* London [L.  
     Lundonia].  
**lust** *m.* desire; pleasure.  
**ge-·lust-ful-lice** *av.* gladly,  
     heartily.  
**lūtan** *sv.* 2 bend, stoop. 63.  
**lyft** *f.* air; *pl.* climate. 18.

**lyre** *m.* loss. 43.  
**lýt** *av.* little. 37.  
**lýtēl** *aj.* little; *cp.* lāssa, *sp.*  
     lāest. 33.  
**lýtum** *av.* little by little [*d. of*  
     lýtēl].  
**lȳper-liċ** *aj.* bad, poor, mean.  
**lȳpre** *aj.* bad, wicked.  
  
**mā** *indecl.* more [*cp. of* micle].  
**macian** *vv.* 2 make, do. 73.  
**mæd** *f.* (*g. d.* mædwe) meadow.  
     17.  
**mæg** *ppv.* can, am/is able. 77.  
**mægen** *n.* strength, capacity;  
     virtue [mæg].  
**mægþ** *f.* family; tribe, nation;  
     generation.  
**ge-·mæne** *aj.* common; him ge-  
     mænne 'between them'.  
**mære** *aj.* famous, glorious, great  
     (*metaphorically*). 31.  
**ge-·mære** *n.* border; territory.  
**mærsian** *vv.* 2 extol, celebrate  
     [mære].  
**mærþu** *f.* glory [mære].  
**mæsse** *f.* mass [L. missa]. 11.  
**mæsse-prēost** *m.* mass-priest.  
**mæst** *see* miċel.  
**mæwþ** *see* māwan.  
**magister** *m.* master, teacher  
     [L.].  
**maġon** *see* mæg.  
**man** *indef.* one [mann]. 51.  
**mān** *n.* wickedness.  
**mān-dæd** *f.* evil deed, sin,  
     crime.  
**mān-full** *aj.* wicked, evil.  
**maniġ** *aj.* many. 29.  
**ge-·maniġ-fieldan** *vv.* 1 multi-  
     ply.  
**mann** *m.* man; person. 22.  
**manna** *m.* man.  
**mann-ræden** *f.* allegiance.  
**māra** *see* miċel.  
**martyr** *m.* martyr [L.].  
**māþm** *m.* treasure. 13.  
**māþm-fæt** *n.* precious vessel.  
**māwan** *sv.* 7 mow. 68.  
**mē** *see* iċ.  
**mearc** *f.* boundary. 17.  
**mēd** *f.* reward, pay.

**med-miċel** *aj.* small, short.  
**menigū** *f.* multitude. 20.  
**menn** *see* mann.  
**mennisc** *aj.* human [mann].  
**mennisc-nes** *f.* incarnation.  
**meolc** *f.* milk.  
**mere-ġrota** *m.* pearl [*L.* margarita].  
**mere-swīn** *n.* porpoise.  
**merġen** *m.* morning [morgen].  
**merian** *uv.* 2 purify, clarify.  
**metan** *sv.* 5 measure. 66.  
**ġe-mētan** *uv.* 1 meet; find [ġemōt]. 70.  
**mete** *m.* (*pl.* mettas) food. 13.  
**miċel** *aj.* great, much; *cp.* māra, *sp.* mæst. 29, 33.  
**miċel-nes** *f.* size, bulk.  
**micle** *av.* greatly, much, (by) far; *cp.* mā more, rather.  
**miclum** *av.* greatly, much [*d.* of micel].  
**mid** *prp.* *w.* *d.* *i.* with; by means of; *mid* þām þe, *mid* þy *aj.* when, as; since.  
**midd** *aj.* mid, middle.  
**middan-ġeard** *m.* world [*lit.* 'middle enclosure'].  
**Middel-enge** *m.* *pl.* Middle Angles.  
**Mierċe** *m.* *pl.* Mercians [mearc]. 14.  
**miht** *f.* might, strength, power; virtue [mæg]. 18.  
**mihte, mihton** *see* mæg.  
**mihtig** *aj.* mighty, strong.  
**mīl** *f.* mile [*L.* milia (passuum)].  
**milde** *aj.* (mild), merciful.  
**mild-heort** *aj.* (mild-hearted), merciful.  
**mīn** *prn.* *aj.* my, mine. 42, 46.  
**missen-liċ** *aj.* various, diverse.  
**mīþan** *sv.* 1 hide. 62.  
**mōd** *n.* heart, mind, spirit. 15.  
**mōdiġ** *aj.* proud.  
**mōdiġ-nes** *f.* pride.  
**mōdor** *f.* mother. 23.  
**molde** *f.* (mould), earth.  
**mōna** *m.* moon. 11.  
**mōnaþ** *m.* (*pl.* mōnaþ) month [mōna]. 13.  
**mōr** *m.* moor, waste land.

**morgen** *m.* morning.  
**morþ** *n.* violent deed, crime.  
**moru** *f.* root.  
**mōste** *see* mōt.  
**mōt** *ppv.* may. 77.  
**ġe-mōt** *n.* meeting. 15.  
**ġe-munan** *ppv.* remember. 77.  
**munt** *m.* mountain, hill [*L.* montem].  
**munuc** *m.* monk [*L.* monachus].  
**munuc-lif** *n.* (monastic life), monastery.  
**murcnian** *uv.* 2 grumble, complain.  
**murnan** *sv.* 3 mourn. 64.  
**mūs** *f.* mouse. 22.  
**muscule** *f.* mussel [*L.* musculus].  
**mūþ** *m.* mouth.  
**mūþa** *m.* mouth of a river, estuary [mūþ]. 11.  
**ġe-myndiġ** *aj.* *w.* *g.* mindful.  
**mynetere** *m.* money-changer [mynet 'coin' from *L.* moneta].  
**mynster** *n.* monastery [*L.* monasterium]. 15.  
**mynster-mann** *m.* monk.

**nā** *av.* not, no [= ne ā].  
**nabban** = ne habban.  
**nædre** *f.* adder, snake. 11.  
**næfde, næfst, næfþ** = ne hæfde, etc.  
**næfre** *av.* never [= ne æfre].  
**næġel** *m.* nail (in both senses). 13.  
**nænig** *prn.* *aj.* none, no [= ne ænig].  
**næs** = ne wæs.  
**nāh** = ne āh.  
**nāht, nān-wiht, nā-wiht** *prn.* *w.* *g.* (naught), nothing; *av.* not (at all).  
**nāht-nes** *f.* worthlessness.  
**nam** *see* niman.  
**nama** *m.* name. 11.  
**nāme, nāmon** *see* niman.  
**nān** *prn.* *aj.* none, no [= ne ān].  
**nān-wiht, nā-wiht** *see* nāht.  
**nāt** = ne wāt.  
**nāwþer** *prn.* neither; *aj.* nāwþer ne . . . ne neither . . . nor [= ne āhwæþer ('either')].

**ne** *av.* not; *cj.* nor; **ne . . . ne** neither . . . nor.

**nēah** *av.* (*aj. in cp. and sp.*) near; *sp.* **nīehst**: *æt* niehstan 'at last'. 34.

**nearo-liče** *av.* (narrowly), briefly, summarily.

**nearu** *aj.* narrow.

**nēat** *n.* beast; *pl.* cattle.

**nēa-wist** *fm.* neighbourhood [nēah, wesan].

**nemnan** *uv.* 1 name, call [nama]. 71.

**nēod-liče** *av.* carefully, diligently.

**nerian** *uv.* 1 save. 71.

**nese** *av.* no.

**nicor** *m.* water-monster; hippopotamus.

**nied** *f.* necessity. 18.

**niede** *av.* of necessity, by compulsion.

**niedunga** *av.* of necessity.

**nīehst** *see* nēah.

**nieten** *n.* animal, beast [nēat].

**nigon** *num.* nine.

**nigon-tēopa** *aj.* nineteenth.

**nigopa** *aj.* ninth.

**niht** *f.* night. 22.

**niht-ǵenga** *m.* night-prowler.

**ǵe-niman** *sv.* 4 take, capture; pluck. 65.

**nis** = ne is.

**niwan** *av.* newly, lately.

**niwe** *aj.* new.

**ǵe-nōg** *aj.* enough.

**nolde** = ne wolde.

**norþ** *av.* northwards; *aj.* northern.

**Norþ(an)-hymbre** *m. pl.* Northumbrians [L. Humber]. 14.

**norþ-dāl** *m.* northern part, north.

**Norþ-hymbra-land** *n.* Northumbria. 27.

**Norþ-wēalas** *m. pl.* the Welsh.

**nos-þýrel** *n.* nostril.

**nū** *av.* now, just now; *cj.* causal now that, since.

**numen** *see* niman.

**ǵe-nyht-sum** *aj.* abundant.

**nyle, nylle** = ne wil(l)e. 79.

**nyste** = ne wiste. 76.

**nyt-nes** *f.* use, benefit.

**nyton** = ne witon. 76.

**nytt** *aj.* useful, profitable. 29.

**of** *prp. w. d.* from, from among, of, of motion, origin, privation, release, *Ec.*; *partitive* of ēow-rum ele 'some of your oil'; concerning.

**of-drædd** *aj.* afraid [*p. pt.* of ofdrædan 'dread'].

**ōfer** *m.* bank.

**ofer** *prp. w. d. a.* over; on; about; time after; during.

**ofer-hergian** *uv.* 2 ravage, overrun.

**ofer-sāwan** *sv.* 7 sow over.

**ǵe-offrian** *uv.* 2 offer, sacrifice [L. offerre].

**offrung** *f.* offering, sacrifice.

**of-slēan** *sv.* 6 kill, slay; destroy.

**of-sniþan** *sv.* 1 slaughter.

**of-spring** *m.* offspring [springan].

**oft** *av.* often.

**of-tēon** *sv.* 2 *w. d.* of person and *g.* of thing deny, deprive of.

**of-þyrst** *aj.* thirsty [*p. pt.* of ofþyrstan from þurst].

**of-wundrod** *aj.* astonished.

**ō-lāčung** *f.* flattery, cajolery.

**on** *prp. w. d. a.* on; in; into; hostility against: on hie fuhton; time in. 96.

**on-āelan** *uv.* 1 kindle, light.

**on-biergan** *uv.* 1 *w. g.* taste, eat.

**on-cnāwan** *sv.* 7 perceive, understand, recognize.

**on-drædan** *sv.* 7 and *uv.* 1 dread, fear. 68.

**on-fōn** *sv.* 7 often *w. d.* receive.

**on-ǵēan** *prp. w. d. a.* towards, to meet; opposite; hostility against; *av.* back.

**on-ǵēaton** *see* on-ǵietan.

**on-ǵietan** *sv.* 5 perceive, see. 66.

**on-ǵinnan** *sv.* 3 begin; sometimes pleonastic—note on III 7. 64.

**on-gunnon** *see* **ön-ginnan**.  
**on-lücan** *sv.* 2 unlock. 81.  
**on-middan** *prp. w. d.* in the midst of.  
**on-styrian** *vv.* 1 stir, move.  
**on-uppan** *prp. w. d.* upon, above.  
**on-weg** *av.* away.  
**open-liče** *av.* openly, publicly.  
**ōra<sup>1</sup>** *m.* bank, shore.  
**ōra<sup>2</sup>** *m.* ore.  
**orgel-liče** *av.* proudly, insolently.  
**or-mæte** *aj.* immense, boundless [metan].  
**or-sorg** *aj.* unconcerned, careless.  
**oþ** *prp. w. a.* until, up to, as far as; **oþ þæt** *cj.* until.  
**ōþer** *prn. aj.* [always strong] second; other; one or other of two. 41.  
**opþe** *cj.* or; **opþe . . . ; opþe** either . . . or.  
**oxa** *m.* ox. 11.  
**panne** *f.* pan.  
**pāpa** *m.* pope [L.].  
**pening** *m.* penny.  
**Peohtas** *m. pl.* Picts.  
**Philistēi** *m. pl.* Philistines [L.].  
**Philistēisc** *aj.* Philistine.  
**pistol** *m.* letter [L. epistola].  
**plegian** *vv.* 2 play.  
**pleoh** *n.* risk, responsibility.  
**plēo-lič** *aj.* dangerous, hazardous.  
**post** *m.* post [L. postis].  
**preost** *m.* priest [L. presbyter].  
**pund** *n.* pound [L. pondus].  
**rā** *m.* (g. *pl.* **rāna**) roe.  
**racen-tēag** *f.* chain.  
**rād** *see* **riðan**.  
**ge-rād** *n.* reckoning, account; reason, judgement.  
**ræcan** *vv.* 1 reach. 71.  
**ge-ræcan** *vv.* 1 get at, seize.  
**ræd** *m.* advice, counsel; what is advisable, plan of action; him **ræd** **þūhte** 'it seemed advisable to him'.

**rædan** *vv.* 1 read.  
**ræd-bora** *m.* adviser [beran].  
**ramm** *m.* ram.  
**rāp** *m.* rope. 13.  
**rās** *see* **rīsan**.  
**reāð** *aj.* red.  
**reahste** *see* **reccan<sup>2</sup>**.  
**reccan<sup>1</sup>** *vv.* 1 *w. g.* (*pret.* **rōhte**) reckon, care. 72.  
**reccan<sup>2</sup>** *vv.* 1 (*pret.* **reahste**) tell, narrate. 72.  
**ge-reced-nes** *f.* narrative.  
**ge-rēfa** *m.* reeve, officer, bailiff, sheriff. 11.  
**reġen** *m.* rain.  
**ge-reord** *n.* language.  
**rēpe** *aj.* fierce, cruel.  
**rīce<sup>1</sup>** *n.* kingdom; kingship, sovereignty, rule. 16.  
**rīce<sup>2</sup>** *aj.* powerful, mighty, of high rank.  
**rīcetera** *n.* (power), arrogance.  
**rīcsian** *vv.* 2 rule.  
**riðan** *sv.* 1 ride. 62.  
**rīf** *aj.* fierce.  
**riftera** *m.* reaper.  
**riht** *aj.* right, just; righteous.  
**ge-rihtan** *vv.* 1 correct.  
**riht-wīs** *aj.* righteous.  
**riht-wīs-nes** *f.* righteousness.  
**rīm** *mn.* number.  
**rīnan** *vv.* 1 rain [reġen].  
**ripan** *sv.* 1 reap. 62.  
**ripera** *m.* reaper.  
**riþ-tīma** *m.* (reaping-time), harvest.  
**rīsan** *sv.* 1 rise. 62.  
**rōd** *f.* cross. 17.  
**rōhte** *see* **reccan<sup>1</sup>**.  
**Rōmāne** *m. pl.* Romans.  
**rōwan** *sv.* 7 row. 68.  
**sacan** *sv.* 6 quarrel. 67.  
**sæ** *mf.* (d. *sg.* **sæ**) sea.  
**sæd** *n.* seed.  
**sægd, -e, -on, sæge, sægþ** *see* **secgan**.  
**sæl** *m.* time, occasion.  
**ge-sælig** *aj.* happy, blessed.  
**ge-sælig-liče** *av.* happily, blessedly.  
**sæt, sæton** *see* **sittan**.



- sæ-wiht** *f.* sea-animal.  
**sāgol** *m.* rod, staff.  
**ge-samnian** *vv.* 2 *tr.* collect, assemble.  
**samod** *av.* together, also, as well.  
**sanct** *m.*, **sancte** *f.* saint [*L.* sanctus, -a].  
**sand** *f.* dish of food [sendan].  
**sand-čeosol** *m.* sand (*lit.* sand-gravel).  
**sār** *n.* pain, soreness.  
**sāriġ** *aj.* sorry, sorrowful, sad.  
**sāwan** *sv.* 7 sow. 68.  
**sāwe** *see* **sēon**.  
**sāwol** *f.* soul. 17.  
**sāwon** *see* **sēon**.  
**scacan** *sv.* 6 shake. 67.  
**scadu** *f.* shade.  
**scamu** *f.* shame; tō scame 'with ignominy'.  
**scarfian** *vv.* 2 scrape, shred.  
**scēaf**<sup>1</sup> *m.* sheaf, bundle.  
**scēaf**<sup>2</sup> *see* **scūfan**.  
**scēaf-mælum** *av.* in sheaves. 82.  
**sceal** *ppv.* ought to, have to, must; shall. 77, 92, 94.  
**scēap** *n.* sheep. 15.  
**scēa**<sup>††</sup> *m.* (tribute), money; coin.  
**scēawere** *m.* witness.  
**ge-scēawian** *vv.* 2 look at; examine, observe; read. 73.  
**scēawung** *f.* secing, examination.  
**scēotan** *sv.* 2 shoot. 63.  
**scieldan** *vv.* 1 protect.  
**ge-scieppan** *sv.* 6 create. 67.  
**scieran** *sv.* 4 cut. 65.  
**scinan** *sv.* 1 shine. 62.  
**scip** *n.* ship. 15.  
**scip-here** *m.* fleet.  
**scir** *f.* shire. 17.  
**scofen** *see* **scūfan**.  
**scolde**, **scoldon** *see* **sceal**.  
**scōp** *see* **scieppan**.  
**scoren** *see* **scieran**.  
**Scot-land** *n.* Ireland.  
**Scottas** *m. pl.* Scots, Irish.  
**scotung** *f.* shooting, shot; missile.  
**scræf** *n.* cave.  
**ge-scrēpe** *aj.* fit, suitable.  
**scrin** *n.* shrine [*L.* scrinium].  
**scrincan** *sv.* 3 shrink. 64.  
**scūfan** *sv.* 2 push. 63.  
**sculon** *see* **sceal**.  
**scuton** *see* **scēotan**.  
**scylen** *see* **sceal**.  
**scypen** *f.* cattle-shed.  
**se, sē** *prn. art.* that; the; he; *rel.* who. 47.  
**seah** *see* **sēon**.  
**sealde** *see* **sellan**.  
**sealt-sēap** *m.* salt spring.  
**sēap** *m.* pit; well.  
**Seaxe** *m. pl.* Saxons. 14.  
**sēcan** *vv.* 1 seek; visit, come to, go to; attack. 72.  
**ge-sēcan** *vv.* 1 visit, invade.  
**secgan** *vv.* 3 say. 74.  
**sēl, sēlest** *see* **wel**.  
**seldan** *av.* seldom.  
**self** *prn.* self, my-, him- (&c.) self; *aj.* same; very. 45.  
**ge-sehan** *vv.* 1 give; sell. 70, 72.  
**semninga** *av.* suddenly.  
**sendan** *vv.* 1 send. 70, 71.  
**sēo** *see* **se**.  
**seofon** *num.* seven.  
**seofopa** *aj.* seventh.  
**seolcen** *aj.* silken.  
**seolfor** *n.* silver.  
**seolh** *m.* seal.  
**sēon** *sv.* 5 see. 60, 66.  
**ge-sēon** *sv.* 5 see; catch sight of; look.  
**sēopan** *sv.* 2 boil. 63.  
**sēow, sēowe** *see* **sāwan**.  
**setl** *n.* (seat), place to live, habitation.  
**ge-set-nes** *f.* decree, law; narrative [settan].  
**ge-settan** *vv.* 1 set, place; appoint; establish; occupy; compose. 71.  
**sewen** *see* **sēon**.  
**sibb** *f.* peace.  
**sie** *see* **wesan**.  
**siehp** *see* **sēon**.  
**sierwung** *f.* artifice, treachery.  
**siex** *num.* six.  
**siexta** *aj.* sixth.  
**siex-tiene** *num.* sixteen.

**siex-tiġ** *num.* sixty.  
**siġe** *m.* victory; **siġe niman** 'gain the victory'. 13.  
**siġe-fæst** *aj.* victorious. 29.  
**ġe-sihþ** *f.* sight; vision, dream [ġesēon].  
**silfren** *aj.* silver.  
**simle** *av.* always, ever, continually.  
**sind(on)** *see* **wesan**.  
**sinu** *f.* sinew.  
**sittan** *sv.* 5 sit; settle, stay. 66.  
**ġe-sittan** *sv.* 5 take possession of, occupy.  
**sīþ** *m.* journey.  
**sīþ-fæt** *mn.* journey; way.  
**sīþian** *uv.* 2 journey, go.  
**sipþan** *av.* afterwards, since, then; *aj.* after, when.  
**slægen** *see* **slēan**.  
**slæp** *m.* sleep; on **slæpe** 'asleep'.  
**slæpan** *sv.* 7 sleep. 68.  
**slāw** *aj.* slow, slothful.  
**slēan** *sv.* 6 strike; slay, kill. 67.  
**slecġ** *m.* hammer [slēan].  
**sleġe** *m.* killing, slaughter [slēan].  
**slēp, slēpon** *see* **slæpan**.  
**slitan** *sv.* 1 tear. 62.  
**slōġ, slōgon** *see* **slēan**.  
**smale** *av.* small, finely.  
**smēagan** *uv.* 2 consider, think. 73.  
**smēocan** *sv.* 2 smoke. 63.  
**smylt-nes** *f.* mildness.  
**snāþ** *see* **snīpan**.  
**snāw** *m.* snow.  
**snīcan** *sv.* 1 creep. 62.  
**snīpan** *sv.* 1 cut. 62.  
**snīwan** *uv.* 1 snow.  
**snotor** *aj.* wise, prudent.  
**sōcen** *see* **sacan**.  
**sōhte, sōhton** *see* **sēcan**.  
**sōna** *av.* at once, then; **sōna swā, sōna þæs þe** 'as soon as'.  
**sorg** *f.* sorrow.  
**sōþ<sup>1</sup>** *n.* truth.  
**sōþ<sup>2</sup>** *aj.* true.  
**sōþ-liċe** *av.* truly, indeed; in reality.  
**spadu** *f.* spade [*L.* **spatha**].  
**spearwa** *m.* sparrow.  
**spell** *n.* narrative, discourse.

**spōwan** *sv.* 7 succeed. 68.  
**spræc** *f.* speech, language; conversation [sprecan]. 17.  
**sprecan** *sv.* 5 speak. 66.  
**sprengan** *uv.* 1 (scatter), sow [springan].  
**springan** *sv.* 3 spring. 64.  
**stæf** *m.* staff; letter of the alphabet. 13.  
**stæf-cræft** *m.* the art of letters, grammar.  
**stānen** *aj.* (of) stone [stān].  
**stān** *m.* stone, rock. 13.  
**standan** *sv.* 6 stand. 67.  
**steall** *mn.* position, site.  
**stede** *m.* place. 13, 14.  
**stefn** *f.* voice.  
**stelan** *sv.* 4 steal. 65.  
**stent, stentst** *see* **standan**.  
**steorra** *m.* star. 11.  
**stieran** *uv.* 1 *w. d.* restrain.  
**stīgan** *sv.* 1 ascend. 62.  
**ġe-stillan** *uv.* 1 stop, restrain.  
**stōd, stōdon** *see* **standan**.  
**storm** *m.* storm, tempest.  
**stōw** *f.* place; passage (in a book); religious house. 17.  
**stræl** *fm.* arrow.  
**stræt** *f.* street, road [*L.* **strata** (*uia*)].  
**strang** *aj.* strong, powerful; *cp.* **strengra**. 32.  
**strēdan** *uv.* 1 strew, scatter, sow.  
**strengra** *see* **strang**.  
**strengþu** *f.* strength [strang]. 20.  
**ġe-strēon** *n.* (acquisition), possession.  
**ġe-strianan** *uv.* 1 gain [ġe-strēon].  
**strūtian** *uv.* 2 stand rigid, stiff (?—note on VI, 171).  
**styċc** *n.* piece. 16.  
**sum** *prn. aj.* a certain (one), one, a; some. 29, 51.  
**sumor** *m.* (*d. sg.* **sumera**, **-e**) summer. 13.  
**Sumor-sæte** *m. pl.* men of Somerset. 14.  
**sund** *n.* swimming.  
**ġe-sund** *aj.* sound, healthy; uncorrupted.

**ge·sund-full** *aj.* safe and sound.

**sunne** *f.* sun. 11.

**sunu** *m.* son. 19.

**sūp** *av.* south, southwards.

**sūpan** *av.* from the south.

**sūp-dæl** *m.* southern part, south.

**Sūp-peohtas** *m. pl.* Southern Picts.

**Sūprige** *m. pl.* (the people of) Surrey.

**Sūp-seaxe** *m. pl.* South Saxons.

**swā** *av.* so; as; **swā swā** as, like;

**swā . . . swā** *correl.* as . . . as;

**swā þæt** so that, inasmuch as.

**swāc** *see* **swican**.

**swæsendu** *n. pl.* food, meal.

**swā-þeah** *av.* however, nevertheless.

**swefn** *n.* sleep; dream.

**swelc** *prn. aj.* such.

**swelc** *av.* as if, as it were, as, like; likewise; **swelc** *ēac* 'also, moreover'.

**sweltan** *sv.* 3 die. 64.

**swenčan** *ww.* 1 afflict, harass [swincan].

**sweng** *m.* stroke, blow [swingan].

**swēor** *m.* pillar.

**swēora** *m.* neck. 11.

**swēord** *n.* sword.

**swēord-bora** *m.* sword-bearer [beran].

**sweostor** *f.* sister. 23.

**ge·sweostor** *f. pl.* sisters.

**sweotol** *aj.* clear, evident, manifest.

**ge·sweotolian** *ww.* 2 show, indicate.

**sweotolung** *f.* sign, manifestation.

**swerian** *sv.* 6 swear. 67.

**swēte** *aj.* sweet.

**ge-swican** *sv.* 1 (fail, fall short), cease; betray. 62.

**swic-dōm** *m.* deceit, fraud [swican].

**swicol** *aj.* deceitful, treacherous.

**swift** *aj.* swift.

**swigian** *ww.* 2 be silent.

**swimman** *sv.* 3 swim. 64.

**swincan** *sv.* 3 labour, toil. 64.

**swingan** *sv.* 3 beat, scourge. 64.

**swingel** *f.* stroke [swingan].

**swipu** *f.* whip, scourge.

**swiþe** *av.* very, much, greatly, strongly, violently; *cp.* **swiþor** rather, more.

**swiþ-lič** *aj.* very great, immense.

**swulton** *see* **sweltan**.

**swuncon** *see* **swincan**.

**swungon** *see* **swingan**.

**sýfer-liče** *av.* with purity, chastely.

**sýnder-liče** *av.* separately.

**syndrig** *aj.* separate.

**ge·syntu** *f.* (health), prosperity.

**tācen** *n.* sign, token; miracle.

**ge·tācnian** *ww.* 2 signify, be-token.

**ge·tācnung** *f.* signification; pre-sage.

**ge·tācan** *ww.* 1 teach; show. 70, 71.

**tāre, tāron** *see* **teran**.

**talū** *f.* tale. 17.

**tam** *aj.* tame.

**tāwian** *ww.* 2 afflict, ill-treat.

**tēah** *see* **tēon**.

**teald, tealde** *see* **tellan**.

**telg** *m.* dye.

**tellan** *ww.* 1 count, account; *tel-lan* *tō* *nāhte* 'count as nothing' [talū]. 72.

**Temes** *f.* Thames [*L.* Tamesis].

**tempel** *n.* temple [*L.* templum].

**tēon** *sv.* 2 draw, pull, drag. 63.

**tēona** *m.* injury; insult. 11.

**tēon-rāden** *f.* humiliation.

**tēopa** *aj.* tenth.

**teran** *sv.* 4 tear. 65.

**tēþ** *see* **tōþ**.

**tičcen** *n.* kid.

**tīd** *f.* time; hour. 18.

**tiegan** *ww.* 1 tie.

**tiēn** *num. ten.*

**til** *aj.* good.

**tīma** *m.* time. 11.

**ge·timbrian** *ww.* 2 build. 73.

**tintreg** *n.* torture.

**tintregian** *ww.* 2 torture.

**tīþian** *ww.* 2 *w. d.* of person and *g.* of thing grant, agree to.

**tō** *prp. w. d. (i.) and (rarely) g.*  
(*av.*) *motion to; time at:* tō  
midre nilte 'at midnight'; for:  
tō langre fierste 'for a long  
time'; *purpose, destination for,*  
as, towards: tō abbode gesett  
'appointed abbot'; tō þæs (to  
that degree), so; tō þām þæt,  
tō þon þæt in order that. 87.  
**tō-berstan** *sv.* 3 burst, break  
asunder.  
**tō-brecan** *sv.* 4 break apart.  
**tō-bregdan** *sv.* 3 tear to pieces,  
pull apart.  
**tō-cyme** *m.* coming [cuman].  
**tō-dæg** *av.* today.  
**tō-dælan** *ww.* 1 separate, divide  
[tō-dāl].  
**tō-dæled** *aj.* separate, diverse.  
**tō-dāl** *n.* separation, difference.  
**tō-gædre-av.** together.  
**tō-gēanes** *prp. w. d.* towards;  
him to gēanes 'to meet him'. 96.  
**togen** *see* tēon.  
**tōl** *n.* tool, implement.  
**tō-middes** *prp. w. d.* in the  
midst of.  
**torr** *m.* tower [*L. turris*].  
**tō-samne** *av.* together.  
**tō-teran** *sv.* 4 tear to pieces.  
**tōþ** *m.* tooth. 22.  
**tō-weard** *aj.* future, to come.  
**tō-weorpan** *sv.* 3 overthrow,  
destroy.  
**trēow** *n.* tree.  
**trēow-cynn** *n.* kind of tree.  
**ge-trēowe** *aj.* true, faithful.  
**trēowian** *ww.* 2 *w. d.* trust in.  
**trimes** *mf.* drachm [*L. tremissis*].  
**trum** *aj.* strong.  
**trymman** *ww.* 1 strengthen  
[trum]. 71.  
**trymming** *f.* strengthening, en-  
couragement, confirmation.  
**tū** *see* twēgen.  
**tūcian** *ww.* 2 ill-treat, harass,  
afflict.  
**tuġon** *see* tēon.  
**tūn** *m.* (enclosure); estate, dwell-  
ing; village, settlement. 13.  
**tunge** *f.* tongue. 11.  
**twā, twām** *see* twēgen.

**twēgen** *num.* two. 39.

**twelf** *num.* twelve.

**twentiġ** *num.* twenty.

**twēo** *m.* doubt. 11.

**þā** *av. cj.* then; when; þā þā  
when; þā . . . þā *correl.* when  
. . . (then). 99.

**þā** *see* se. 47.

**þām** *see* se.

**þær** *av.* there; *anticipatory* þær  
blēowon windas, &c.; *com-*  
*bined with prps.* it, that: þær-tō,  
&c. 'thereto, to it, in it, there';  
*cj. (also þær þær)* where.

**þære** *see* se.

**þær-rihte** *av.* immediately.

**þæs** *g. of þæt, see* se; *used as av.*  
afterwards, from that time;  
therefore; **þæs þe** *cj.* after.

**þæt** *cj.* that; so that; until.

**þæt** *see* se.

**ge-þafian** *ww.* 2 allow, permit,  
consent.

**ge-þafung** *f.* consent.

**þancian** *ww.* 2 *w. d. of person*  
and *g. of thing* thank.

**þanon** *av.* thence, from there,  
away.

**þāra** *see* se.

**þās** *see* þes.

**þe** *rel. prn. indecl.* who, which; *cj.*  
when; þe . . . þe (whether) . . or.

**þē** *see* þū.

**þēah** *av.* though, yet, however;  
*cj. (also þēah þe)* although.

**ge-þeaht** *fn.* advice; counsel,  
consultation.

**ge-þeahtere** *m.* counsellor.

**þearf** *f.* need.

**þearf** *ppv.* need. 77.

**þearle** *av.* very, greatly, tho-  
roughly.

**þēaw** *m.* custom, habit; *pl.* vir-  
tues, morality.

**þēgen** *m.* servant, retainer, thane.  
13.

**þēġnian** *ww.* 2 *w. d.* serve.

**þencan** *ww.* 1 think, expect. 72.

**þēod** *f.* people, nation. 17.

**ge-þēodan** *ww.* 1 join, attach  
oneself to.

ġe-·þēode *n.* language. 16.  
 þeof *m.* thief.  
 þeon *sv.* 1 prosper. 62.  
 þeos *see* þes.  
 þeostru *n. pl.* darkness.  
 þeow *m.* servant. 13.  
 þeowa *m.* servant. 11.  
 þeow-dōm *m.* service.  
 þeowot *n.* servitude.  
 þes *prn. aj.* this. 48.  
 picce *aj.* thick, dense; *av.* thickly, closely.  
 piċġan *sv.* 5 take, receive; eat, drink. 66.  
 þider *av.* thither, there.  
 þin *prn. aj.* thy, thine, your, yours. 43.  
 þinen *f.* maidservant [þegen].  
 þing *n.* thing, affair, condition, circumstance. 15.  
 þis, þisse, þissum, &c. *see* þes.  
 þōhte *see* þencan.  
 þon, þone *see* se.  
 þonne<sup>1</sup> *av. cj.* then; when; now.  
 þonne<sup>2</sup> *cj.* than.  
 þorfte *see* þearf.  
 þræd *m.* thread.  
 þreo *see* þrie.  
 þrida *aj.* third.  
 þreo *num.* three. 39.  
 þrim *see* þrie.  
 þritig *num.* thirty.  
 þrymm *m.* glory.  
 þū *prn.* thou, you. 43.  
 þūht, þūhte *see* þyncan.  
 ġe-·þungen *aj.* excellent, virtuous.  
 þurh *prp. w. a.* through, by; throughout.  
 þurh-flēogan *sv.* 2 fly through.  
 þurh-wunian *wv.* 2 continue, remain.  
 þurst *m.* thirst.  
 þus *av.* thus.  
 þūsend *n.* thousand. 40.  
 ġe-·þwær-læcan *wv.* 1 agree, consent. 82.  
 þý *instr. of se, þæt; used as av.* therefore; *cj.* because.  
 þýfel *m.* bush.  
 þý-læs (þe) *cj. w. subj.* lest [læs 'less'].

þylliċ *aj.* suth [þys-liċ].  
 þyncan *wv.* 1 seem; *often impers. w. d.:* mē þyncþ 'it seems to me'; *sometimes in passive:* wæs him ġepūht 'it seemed to him' [þencan]. 72.  
 þýrel *n.* hole [þurh].  
 ufe-weard *aj.* upper, at the top of.  
 un-ā-rīmed-liċ *aj.* innumerable, countless [rīm].  
 unc *see* iċ.  
 un-cūþ *aj.* unknown.  
 un-ġe-cynde *aj.* not of royal stock.  
 under *prp. w. d. a.* under; in the circumstances of.  
 under-be-·ġinnan *sv.* 3 undertake.  
 under-cyning *m.* under-king, tributary king.  
 under-·delfan *sv.* 3 dig under.  
 under-·fōn *sv.* 7 receive, take.  
 under-·ġeat *see* under-·ġietan.  
 under-·ġietan *sv.* 5 understand, perceive. 66.  
 undern-tīd *f.* the third hour of the day, 9 a.m.  
 under-·standan *sv.* 6 understand.  
 un-forht *aj.* unafraid, dauntless.  
 un-for-·molsnod *aj. (p. pt.)* undecayed.  
 un-ġlēaw *aj. w. g.* ignorant.  
 un-hālgod *aj. (p. pt.)* unconsecrated.  
 un-hiere *aj.* savage, frightful, monstrous.  
 un-hier-liċ *aj.* savage, frightful.  
 un-ġe-hier-sum *aj. w. d.* disobedient.  
 un-hold *aj.* hostile.  
 un-ġe-læred *aj.* uneducated, ignorant.  
 un-·lūcan *sv.* 2 unlock.  
 un-ġe-met-liċ *aj.* immense [metan].  
 un-mihtig *aj.* weak, powerless.  
 un-nytt *aj.* useless, unprofitable.  
 un-rīm *n.* countless number.  
 un-ġe-sælig *aj.* unhappy, accursed.

**un-tiēmente** *aj.* barren [*pres. pt. of tiēman* 'bring forth'].  
**un-ge-þwær-nes** *f.* discord.  
**un-wīs** *aj. w. g.* ignorant, uninformed.  
**un-wittig** *aj.* innocent, simple; foolish.  
**un-writere** *m.* bad, inaccurate scribe.  
**ūp** *av.* up.  
**ūp-ā-hefed-nes** *f.* conceit, arrogance.  
**ūp-flōr** *f. (d. sg. -a)* upper floor, upper story.  
**uppan** *prp. w. d.* on, upon.  
**ūre** *prn. aj.* our, ours. 42, 46.  
**urnon** *see* iernan.  
**ūs** *see* iċ.  
**ūt** *av.* out.  
**ūtan** *av.* from outside.  
**ūtane** *av.* from outside.  
**ūtterra** *aj. cp.* outer. 34.  
**wacian** *ww.* 2 be awake, watch.  
**wædla** *m.* poor man.  
**wæg** *f.* weight.  
**wæl** *n.* slaughter, carnage; *miċel wæl gēslēan* 'do great slaughter'.  
**wæl-hrēow** *aj.* cruel.  
**wæl-hrēow-liċe** *av.* cruelly, savagely.  
**wæl-hrēow-nes** *f.* cruelty.  
**wāpen** *n.* weapon, arm. 15.  
**wāpned-cynn** *n.* male line.  
**wāre, wāron, wæs** *see* wesan.  
**wæstm** *m.* (growth), fruit.  
**wæter** *n.* water. 15.  
**wæter-scipe** *m.* piece of water, water.  
**wāfung** *f.* (spectacle), display.  
**wana** *aj. indecl., w. numerals* wanting, less.  
**-ware** *m. pl. (only in composition)* dwellers, inhabitants [*orig.* 'defenders', *cf.* *werian*].  
**wāt** *see* witan.  
**wē** *see* iċ.  
**weahte** *see* weċċan.  
**weald** *m.* forest. 13.  
**ge-weald** *n.* power, control; *iċ nāh geweald* 'I cannot help it'.

**ge-wealdan** *sv. 7 w. g. or a.* rule, control, have power over. 68.  
**wealdend** *m.* ruler, lord (*often of God*).  
**Wealh** *m. (pl. Wēalas)* Briton, Welshman (*orig.* foreigner).  
**weall** *m.* wall [*L.* *uallum*].  
**weallan** *sv.* 7 boil; swarm. 68.  
**weardere** *m.* (keeper), dweller.  
**wearg** *m.* felon, criminal [*orig.* wolf, then outlaw].  
**wearm** *aj.* warm.  
**ge-wearmian** *ww.* 2 get warm.  
**wearnian** *ww.* 2 take heed.  
**wearp** *see* weorpan.  
**wearp** *see* weorpan.  
**weaxan** *sv.* 7 grow, increase. 68.  
**weċċan** *ww.* 1 wake. 72.  
**wecg** *m.* (mass of) metal.  
**weg** *m.* way, road, path. 13.  
**wel** *av.* well; *cp.* *bet, sēl, sp. betst, sēlest.* 37.  
**weler** *m.* lip.  
**welig** *aj.* rich.  
**wel-willend-nes** *f.* benevolence.  
**wēn** *f.* hope. 18.  
**wēnan** *ww.* 1 think, expect.  
**ge-wendan** *ww.* 1 turn; go; return [*windan*]. 71.  
**wēofod** *n.* altar.  
**weoloc** *m.* wheel, murex.  
**weoloc-rēad** *aj.* scarlet, purple.  
**weoloc-sciell** *f.* wheel, shellfish.  
**weorc** *n.* work, deed, act.  
**ge-weorc** *n.* fortification.  
**weorpan** *sv.* 3 throw. 64.  
**weorþ** *n.* worth, value.  
**weorþan** *sv.* 3 become; happen; *wurdon æt spræce* 'talked together'. 64.  
**ge-weorþan** *sv. 3 impers. w. d. a.* him *gewearþ* 'they agreed upon'; hine *gewierþ* 'he pleases'.  
**weorþ-full** *aj.* worthy, honourable.  
**weorþian** *ww.* 2 honour, worship; exalt. 73.  
**weorþ-liċe** *av.* (honourably), splendidly.  
**weorþ-mynd** *fn.* honour.  
**weorþ-nes** *f.* honour; splendour.

**wēox**, **wēoxon** *see* **weaxan**.  
**wēpan** *sv.* 7 weep. 68.  
**wer** *m.* man. 13.  
**werian** *ww.* 1 defend. 70, 71.  
**werod** *n.* troop, army, force. 15.  
**wesan** *v.* be. 78.  
**west** *av.* westwards.  
**west-dæl** *m.* western part, west.  
**wēste** *aj.* waste, desolate.  
**West-seaxe** *m. pl.* West Saxons, people of Wessex. 14.  
**wīc** *n.* dwelling; *pl.* camp.  
**wīcian** *ww.* 2 (dwell); camp, be encamped.  
**wīcing** *m.* viking, pirate [**wīc**].  
**wīc-stōw** *f.* (often *pl.*) camp.  
**wicu** *f.* week. 17.  
**wīd** *aj.* wide.  
**wīde** *av.* widely, far and wide.  
**wīdewe** *f.* widow.  
**ge-wieldan** *ww.* 1 overpower, conquer [**wealdan**].  
**wiell** *m.* spring, fountain.  
**wiellan** *ww.* 1 *tr.* boil [**weallan**].  
**wiell-ge-spring** *n.* spring.  
**wielt** *see* **wealdan**.  
**wierdan** *ww.* 1 injure, damage.  
**wierman** *ww.* 1 warm [**wearm**].  
**wierp** *see* **weorpan**.  
**wīrpe** *aj.* *w. g.* worthy, deserving [**weorþ**].  
**wīf** *n.* woman; wife. 9, 15.  
**wīf-cynn** *n.* female line.  
**wīf-mann** *m.* woman. 9.  
**wiht** *f.* creature; thing.  
**Wiht** *f.* the Isle of Wight [**L. Uectis**].  
**Wiht-ware** *m. pl.* people of Wight.  
**wildēor** *n.* wild beast.  
**willa** *m.* will, desire; *hiera willum* 'of their own accord'.  
**willan** *v.* will, wish. 79, 92.  
**ge-wilnian** *ww.* 2 *w. g.* desire.  
**wīn** *n.* wine [**L. uinum**].  
**wīnd** *m.* wind. 13.  
**wīndan** *sv.* 3 wind. 64.  
**wīne** *m.* friend. 13, 14.  
**wīn-geard** *m.* vineyard.  
**ge-winn** *n.* warfare, conflict.  
**winnan** *sv.* 3 fight. 64.  
**ge-winnan** *sv.* 3 win, gain.

**winter** *mn.* '(d. *sg.* wintra, *nom. pl. winter*) winter; *in reckoning* time year. 13.  
**winter-setl** *n.* winter quarters.  
**winter-tīd** *f.* winter-time.  
**wīs** *aj.* wise.  
**wīs-dōm** *m.* wisdom, knowledge, learning.  
**wīse** *f.* (wise), way; matter, thing; usage, idiom. 11.  
**wīs-lič** *aj.* wise, prudent.  
**ge-wissian** *ww.* 2 *w. d. or a.* guide, direct.  
**ge-wiss-lič** *aj.* certain, sure.  
**wissung** *f.* guidance, direction.  
**wiste**, **wiston** *see* **witan**.  
**wit** *see* **ič**.  
**wita** *m.* councillor, adviser, sage. 11.  
**witan** *v.* know. 76.  
**ge-witan** *sv.* 1 depart, go. 62.  
**wīte** *n.* punishment. 16.  
**wītega** *m.* prophet, sage.  
**witod-liče** *av.* truly, indeed; and [**witan**].  
**ge-witon** *see* **ge-witān**.  
**ge-witt** *n.* wits, intelligence, understanding [**witan**].  
**wip** *prp. w. d. a.* towards; *hostility* against; *association*, *sharing* with; *exchange*, *price* for, *in* consideration of; **wip þām þe** provided, on consideration, that.  
**wip-meten-nes** *f.* comparison [**metan**].  
**wip-sacan** *sv.* 6 *w. d.* deny, renounce, forsake.  
**wip-standan** *sv.* 6 *w. d.* withstand, resist.  
**wīte** *m.* beauty, splendour.  
**wōd** *aj.* mad.  
**wōd-liče** *av.* madly.  
**wōh** *n.* wrong, error.  
**wolde**, **woldon** *see* **willan**.  
**wōp** *m.* weeping [**wēpan**].  
**word** *n.* word; sentence; subject of talk, question, answer, report.  
**worden** *see* **weorþan**.  
**worht**, **-e**, **-on** *see* **wyrčan**.  
**worpen** *see* **weorpan**.

**woruld** *f.* world. 1

**wōs** *n.* juice.

**wrecan** *sw.* 5 avenge. 66.

**wrēgan** *ww.* 1 accuse, bring a charge against.

**wringan** *sw.* 3 wring. 64.

**ġe-writ** *n.* writing; letter [writan].

**writan** *sw.* 1 write. 62.

**writere** *m.* writer, scribe.

**wudu** *m.* wood. 19.

**wuldor** *n.* glory.

**wuldrian** *ww.* 2 glorify, extol.

**wulf** *m.* wolf.

**wull** *f.* wool.

**ġe-wuna** *m.* habit, custom. 11.

**wund** *f.* wound.

**wundor** *n.* wonder, miracle. 15.

**wundor-liċ** *aj.* wonderful, wondrous.

**wundor-līċe** *av.* wonderfully, in a miraculous way.

**wundrian** *ww.* 2 *w. g.* wonder, marvel.

**ġe-wune-liċ** *aj.* customary, habitual.

**wunian** *ww.* 2 dwell, live; stay, continue [ġewuna]. 73.

**ġe-wunnen** *see* **ġe-winnan**.

**wunung** *f.* dwelling.

**wurde, wurdon** *see* **weorpan**.

**wurpon** *see* **weorpan**.

**wynn** *f.* joy. 18.

**ġe-wyrċan** *ww.* 1 work, make; build; do, perform, carry out [weorc]. 72.

**wyrd** *f.* fate. 18.

**wyrhta** *m.* worker, labourer. 11.

**wyrm** *m.* (worm), serpent.

**wyrt** *f.* herb, plant; crop. 18.

**wyrt-truma** *m.* root.

**ġe-wyscan** *ww.* 1 *w. g.* wish (for).

**yfel**<sup>1</sup> *n.* evil, wrong.

**yfel**<sup>2</sup> *aj.* evil, bad. 29, 33.

**yfle** *av.* badly. 37.

**ymb, ymbe** *prp. w. a.* around; time about; *bēon ymbe* 'have to do with'.

**ymb-ærnān** *ww.* 1 travel round, circumnavigate.

**ymb-sittan** *sw.* 5 surround, besiege.

**ymb-ūtan** *av.* round about.

**ȳterra** *aj. cp.* outer; *sp.* **ȳtemest** outermost, last [ūt]. 34.

**ȳp** *f.* wave.



PRINTED IN  
GREAT BRITAIN  
AT THE  
UNIVERSITY PRESS  
OXFORD  
BY  
CHARLES BATEY  
PRINTER  
TO THE  
UNIVERSITY





